OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day |_|_| Month |_|_| Year |_|_|

Registration No.
or License No. _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐

VEHICLE ☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

80f40608

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	51
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	115
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	147
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	203
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	211
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	241
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	265
10	INDEX	277

1

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- ROLLOVER WARNING 4
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this Owner's Manual and all the supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE:

After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service.

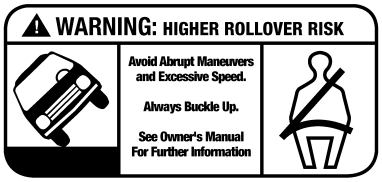
The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem, which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.


WARNING: HIGHER ROLLOVER RISK
Avoid Abrupt Maneuvers and Excessive Speed.
Always Buckle Up.
See Owner's Manual For Further Information
80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. Therefore the manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when

modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2009 Chrysler International.

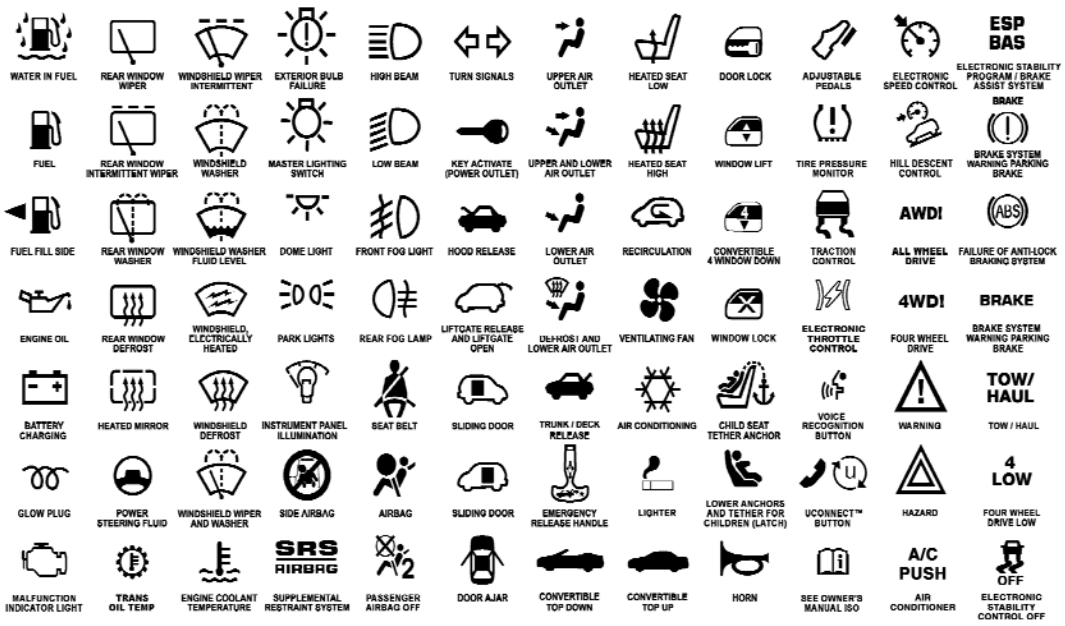
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:


WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWDI
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WDI
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

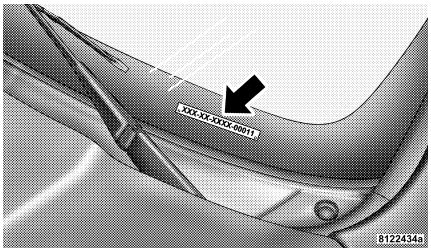
010507683

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. The stamped VIN is located on the right front door sill under the sill moulding.



Vehicle Identification Number

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

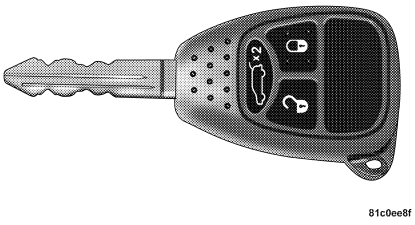
- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Ignition Key Removal 12
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 13
- STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED 13
  - To Manually Lock the Steering Wheel 13
  - To Release the Steering Wheel Lock 13
- SENTRY KEY® 13
  - Replacement Keys 14
  - Customer Key Programming 14
  - General Information 14
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
  - Rearming of the System 15
  - To Arm the System 15
  - To Disarm the System 15

- PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
  - To Arm the System 16
  - To Disarm the System 16
  - Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override 17
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY 17
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 17
  - To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate 17
  - To Lock the Doors and Liftgate 18
  - To Unlatch the Liftgate Flip-Up Window 19
  - Express Down Window Feature — If Equipped 19
  - Programming Additional Transmitters 19
  - Battery Replacement 19
  - General Information 19
- DOOR LOCKS 20
  - Manual Door Locks 20
  - Power Door Locks 20
  - Child-Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors) 22
- WINDOWS 23
  - Power Windows 23
  - Wind Buffeting 25
- LIFTGATE 25
  - Liftgate Flipper Glass 26

- OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 26
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts 27
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 30
  - Seat Belt Pretensioner — If Equipped 30
  - Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR) 30
  - Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . 32
  - Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped 33
  - Energy Management Feature 33
  - Seat Belts and Pregnant Women 34
  - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbags 34
  - Child Restraint 42
- ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 48
  - Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped 48
- SAFETY TIPS 48
  - Transporting Passengers 48
  - Exhaust Gas 48
  - Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle 49
  - Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle 49

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The keys to your vehicle are double-sided and can be used in the locks with either side up.



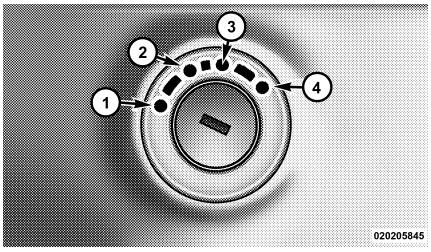
Vehicle Key

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.

Ignition Key Removal

Automatic Transmission

1. Place the shift lever into PARK.
2. Turn the key to the ACC position.
3. Push the key and cylinder inward slightly and rotate the key to the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key from the lock cylinder.



Ignition Switch Positions

1 — Lock	3 — On
2 — Acc	4 — Start

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

1. Turn the key to the ACC position.
2. Push the key and cylinder inward slightly and rotate the key to the LOCK position.
3. Remove the key from the lock cylinder.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), features such as the power window switches, radio, power sunroof or Sky Slider® (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.**
- **For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, features such as the power window switches, radio, power sunroof or Sky Slider® (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. For details, re-**

fer to "Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

WARNING!
Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!
An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition, and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition position is LOCK or ACC, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the ignition key is placed in the LOCK or ACC position.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in either direction and the key is not in the ignition, the steering wheel will lock.

To Manually Lock the Steering Wheel

With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution from the straight ahead position, turn OFF the engine, and remove the key. Rotate the steering wheel slightly in both directions, until the lock engages.

To Release the Steering Wheel Lock

Insert the key in the ignition and turn the wheel slightly to the right or left to disengage the lock.

NOTE:

If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys, which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if someone uses an invalid key to start the engine.

NOTE:

A key that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.

During normal operation, after turning the ignition switch ON, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics. See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!
Always remove the Sentry Keys® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for replacement of keys. Duplication of keys consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed. See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

General Information

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer is a 433.92 MHz system. It will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and United Kingdom.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.

- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, hood, and liftgate flip-up window for unauthorized entry and ignition for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will sound the horn intermittently, flash the headlights and taillights, and flash the Vehicle Security Light in the cluster.

Rearming of the System

If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will signal with the siren for 30 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated the siren will sound again after a five second delay for another 30 seconds. If the trigger remains present this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

To Arm the System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Lock the doors and liftgate by pressing the power door LOCK switch or the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

NOTE:

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the driver's door lock cylinder.

3. Close all the doors.

The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to signal that the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. During this period, opening any door or the liftgate will cancel the arming process. If the Vehicle Security Alarm arms successfully, the Vehicle Security Light will flash at a slower rate to indicate the alarm is set.

To Disarm the System

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter or insert a valid Sentry Key® into the ignition lock cylinder and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- **Unlocking the doors with the manual door lock plungers or the driver's door lock cylinder will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will give you a false alarm. If the previously described arming sequence has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are inside or outside the vehicle. If you remain inside the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Premium Vehicle Security Alarm system monitors the doors, hood latch, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the security alarm the audible alert will sound for 30 seconds and flash the lights for 60 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated, the audible alert will sound again after a five-second delay for another 30 seconds. If the trigger remains present, this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

If the intrusion sensor is enabled, the security alarm will trigger the audible alert for 29 seconds. When this portion of the alarm is set, movement inside the vehicle will trigger the Vehicle Security Alarm.

To Arm the System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.

2. Lock the door using either the power door lock switch, or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and close all doors.

3. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds. This shows that the security alarm is pre-arming. After 16 seconds the locks will activate and the Vehicle Security Light will continue to flash slowly. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm system is fully armed.

Vehicles equipped with the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system can be safely started with a valid key. A valid key is one that is programmed to that particular vehicle. A valid key will disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm, an invalid key will allow the engine to run for two seconds then stop.

NOTE:

The intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security alarm. If you prefer, you can turn off the intrusion sensor when arming the security alarm.

To disable the intrusion sensor, activate the LOCK request three times using the RKE transmitter during the pre-arming period (lamp flashing quickly). The intrusion sensor will automatically be enabled the next time the security alarm is set.

To Disarm the System

1. Press UNLOCK on the RKE transmitter.

2. Starting the vehicle with a valid Sentry Key® will disarm the security alarm. A valid key is one that is programmed to that particular vehicle. A valid key will disarm the security alarm, an invalid key will allow the engine to run for two seconds then stop.

NOTE:

- **Battery disconnects will not disarm the security alarm system.**
- **Using the key in the door lock cylinder will only unlock the deadbolt locks.**
- **Once the security alarm is set and the locks are activated, the only way to open the doors is with the unlock button on the RKE transmitter, using the Sentry Key® in the ignition switch, or using the key in the door lock cylinder. This feature deactivates the door lock plungers and door handles.**

If the security alarm has been triggered, the Vehicle Security Light will flash twice every two seconds.

Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override

The security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the vehicle or open a door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting (if equipped). For details, refer to "Illumination Approach," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.

The interior lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned ON.

NOTE:

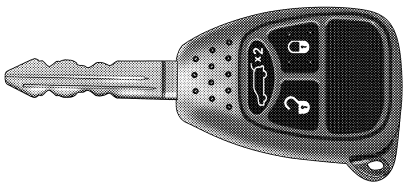
- **The Illuminated Entry system will not operate the interior lights if the dimmer control is in the extreme downward position.**

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate or open the liftgate flip-up window from distances up to approximately 30 ft (9 m) using a hand-held Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter with Integrated Key. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. However, the line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects when using the RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Inserting the key into the ignition switch disables all buttons on the RKE transmitter.



RKE Transmitter with Integrated Key

To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors and the liftgate on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Remote Key Unlock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed (i.e. functional) RKE transmitter for at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 sec-

onds. Then, press and hold the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button while still holding the LOCK button.

2. Release both buttons at the same time.

3. Test the feature from outside the vehicle by pressing the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter.

Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Illuminated Approach — If Equipped

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Illumination Approach," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

To Lock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the lock signal.

Flash Lights with Lock

The feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on a programmed (i.e. functional) RKE transmitter for at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the RKE transmitter LOCK button while still holding the UNLOCK button.

2. Release both buttons at the same time.

3. Test the feature from outside the vehicle by pressing the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter.

Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the vehicle Security Alarm.

To Unlatch the Liftgate Flip-Up Window

Press the Rear Release button twice to unlatch the liftgate flip-up window.

WARNING!
To avoid injury stand back when opening. Glass will automatically rise.

Express Down Window Feature — If Equipped

This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter and then immediately press and hold the UNLOCK button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Refer to Sentry Key® "Customer Key Programming."

If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

Battery Replacement

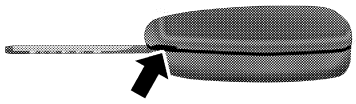
The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

NOTE:

- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Remove the screw from the RKE transmitter case (if equipped).

2. With the RKE transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade tool to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter case apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



81182c72

Separating Case Halves

3. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To reassemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

5. Reinstall and tighten the screw until snug (if equipped).

General Information

Transmitters and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.

- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

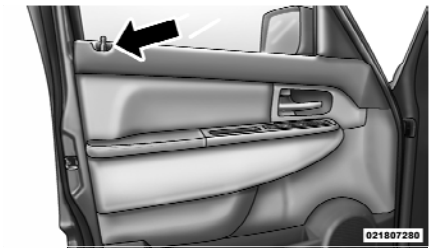
1. Weak battery in RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, push the door lock plunger on each door trim panel downward. To unlock each door, pull the door lock plunger on each door trim panel upward.



Manual Lock Plunger

If the door lock plunger is down when you shut the door, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:

The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition lock, and lock your vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on each of the front door trim panels. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.

Power Door Lock Switch Location

1 - Unlock 2 - Lock

If you press the power door LOCK switch while the key is in the ignition, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking your keys in the vehicle. Removing the key or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. A chime will sound if the key is in the ignition switch and a door is open, as a reminder to remove the key.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The Automatic Door Locks feature is enabled.
2. The transmission is in gear.
3. All doors are closed.
4. The throttle is pressed.
5. The vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h).
6. The doors were not previously locked using the power door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Automatic Door Locks Programming

The Automatic Door Locks feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, performing the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.
2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON and then back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.
3. Press the power door LOCK switch to lock the doors.
4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.
5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Use the Automatic Door Locks feature in accordance with local laws.

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.

2. The transmission is in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h).

3. The transmission is in NEUTRAL or PARK.

4. The driver door is opened.

5. The doors were not previously unlocked.

6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit Programming

The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.

2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON and then back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.

3. Press the power door UNLOCK switch to unlock the doors.

4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Child-Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors)

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage the Child Protection Door Lock

1. Open the rear door.

2. Insert the tip of the ignition key into the child lock control and rotate it to the LOCK position.

Child Protection Door Lock

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the opposite rear door.

NOTE:

When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the child protection locks are engaged.

NOTE:

- **After engaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.**
- **For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock plunger up (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.**

To Disengage the Child Protection Door Lock

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the ignition key into the child lock control and rotate it to the UNLOCK position.

Child Protection Door Lock

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 on the opposite rear door.

NOTE:

After disengaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all the door windows.

Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.

WARNING!
Never leave children in a vehicle, with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature
The driver's and front passenger's (if equipped for passenger side) power window switches have an "Auto-Down" feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. For details, refer to "Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped
On some models, the driver's and front passenger's (if equipped for passenger side) power window switches have an "Auto Up" feature. Pull the window switch up to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, pull the window switch up to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. For details, refer to "Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual.

NOTE:

- **If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.**
- **Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.**

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Window Lockout Button
The window lockout button on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window control on the other doors, press and release the window LOCKOUT button (setting it in the down position). To enable the window controls, press and release the window LOCKOUT button again (setting it in the up position).

Window Lockout Button

Reset
It may be necessary at some point in time to reactivate the Auto Up feature. To do so, perform the following procedure:

1. Pull the window switch up to close window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Wind Buffeting
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof or Sky Slider™ (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof or Sky Slider™ open, adjust the sunroof or Sky Slider™ opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE
To open the liftgate, pull up (squeeze) on the handle and lift.

Liftgate Release

NOTE:

Use the power door LOCK switch on either front door trim panel or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!
Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Liftgate Flipper Glass

The liftgate flipper glass is also unlocked when the liftgate is unlocked. To open the flipper glass, push up on the window switch located on the liftgate.

Liftgate Flipper Glass Release

WARNING!
To avoid injury, stand back when opening. Glass may automatically rise.

NOTE:

If a malfunction to the liftgate latch should occur, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!
Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint)
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event — if equipped
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, see Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) in this section.

NOTE:

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!
In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle have combination lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best.
- Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.

Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Latch Plate To Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snug.
- A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
• A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

WARNING!
• A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
• A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

Removing Slack From Belt

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage
In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer a higher position.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180° to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Seat Belt Pretensioner — If Equipped

The front passenger seat belt may be equipped with a pretensioning device that is designed to remove any slack from the seat belt systems in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight around the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt must still be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioner is triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision that is severe enough to deploy the airbags and/or pretensioners, a deployed airbag and/or pretensioner must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment can not be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

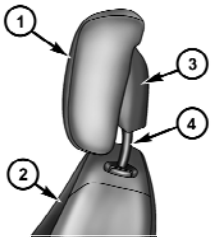
How the Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. In case of AHR deployment both driver and front passenger seat AHR's will be deployed.

When AHR's deploy during a rear impact, the head restraint front half extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear end impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)	3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
2 — Seatback	4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

CAUTION!

All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident.

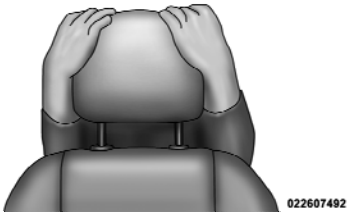
NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to Section 3 "Adjusting Active Head Restraints".

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

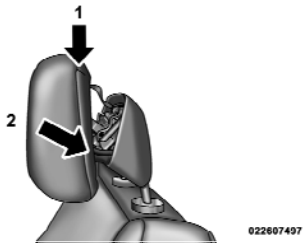
1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.



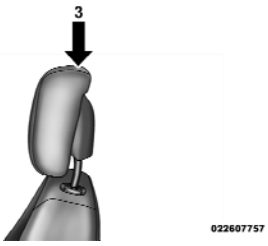
Hand Positioning Points On AHR

2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.

3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.

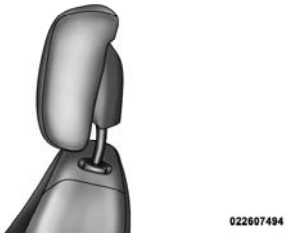


1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- **If you have difficulties or problems resetting the head restraints, see an authorized dealer.**
- **For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.**

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if

the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the BeltAlert® will alert the driver to buckle the seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, the BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is buckled. The BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

NOTE:

- **BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.**
- **Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.**

If BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver seat belt remains unfastened.

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. However, the belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode

Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in the rear outboard seating position. Children 12 years old and younger should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.

How To Use The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How to Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt from the buckle and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an energy management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

WARNING!

- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly "automatic locking retractor" feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

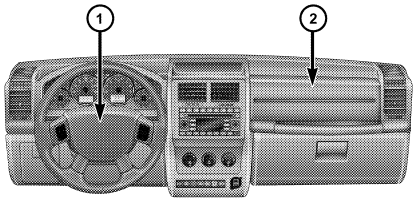
Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbags

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS/AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



1 — Driver Front Airbag
2 — Passenger Airbag

NOTE:

These airbags are certified to the new regulations for Advanced Airbags.

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. If the vehicle is equipped with SABIC airbags, they are located above the side windows and the trim covering the side airbags is labeled SRS AIRBAG.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) Label Location

NOTE:

Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during airbag deployment.

Airbag System Components

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light

- Driver Front Airbag
- Front Passenger Airbag
- Supplemental Rear Impact Active Head Restraint for Driver and Front Passenger
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) — if equipped
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners — if equipped

Advanced Front Airbag Features

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the impact sensors at the front of the car.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. The timing of the second stage determines whether the output force is low, medium, or high. If a low output is sufficient to meet the need, the remaining gas in the inflator is expended.

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the front airbag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. These protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.
- Do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) — If Equipped

SABIC airbags offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each airbag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The SABIC airbags deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.

NOTE:

- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**
- **Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.**

The system includes sensors adjacent to both front and rear seat occupants that are calibrated to deploy the SABIC airbags during impacts that require airbag occupant protection.

WARNING!
If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain airbag is located should remain free from any obstructions.

Knee Impact Bolsters
The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the front airbag.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

1. Children 12 years and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!
Infants in rear facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to properly wear the vehicle seat belt should be secured in the rear seat, in a child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to information on Child Restraints in this section.)

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. All occupants should ALWAYS wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

3. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

4. Do not lean against the door. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the

side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

5. If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the customer center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" in Section 9.

WARNING!

- Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- The SABIC airbags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, SABIC airbags — if equipped, and front seat belt pretensioners — if equipped, as required, depending on severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all crashes, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC also monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

- Also, the ORC turns on the "Airbag Warning Light" for six to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned ON. After the self-check, the "Airbag Warning Light" will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the "Airbag Warning Light" either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

WARNING!
Ignoring the "Airbag Warning Light" in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

- ***Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units***

The Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible based on collision severity and type. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

- ***Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units — If Equipped***

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC airbags, depending on severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle. Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one quarter of the time it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3½ inches (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

- ***Front and Side Impact Sensors***

In front and side impacts, impact sensors aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the

ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

NOTE:

In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

WARNING!
If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain airbag is located should remain free from any obstructions.

NOTE:

At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by Chrysler Group LLC/ Mopar®.

If a Deployment Occurs
The front airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!
Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

Enhanced Accident Response System
In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.
- Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify an advanced airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Airbag Warning Light
You will want to have the airbag system ready to inflate for your protection in an impact. The airbag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system promptly:

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on or flickers during the six to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The light remains on or flickers after the six to eight second interval.
- The light flickers or comes on and remains on while driving.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see list below) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment (if applicable), and up to a quarter second of either high-speed deceleration data or change in velocity during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data is ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and is otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler Group LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler Group LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler Group LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the government officials and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler Group LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.
2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler Group LLC product.
3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.
4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that are recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Vehicle speed
- Engine RPM
- Brake switch status
- Pedal position
- And other parameters depending on vehicle configuration

Child Restraint

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children.

81057108

WARNING!

- "Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!" Refer to visor mounted labels for information.
- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Children 12 years and under should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats, rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

Mass Group		Seating Position (or other site)				
		Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group	up to 10 kg	X	U	U	X	X
Group 0+	up to 13 kg	X	U	U	X	X
Group I	9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	X	X
Group II	15 to 25 kg	X	U	U	X	X
Group III	22 to 36 kg	X	U	U	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Infants And Small Children

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and "convertible" child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). "Convertible" child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)" in this section.
- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag. An airbag deploy-

ment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

WARNING!
- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- A rearward-facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag, which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.

Older Children and Child Restraints
Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)" in this section.

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Children Too Large for Booster Seats
Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:
- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. The manufacturer also recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's rear seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages, have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap kits or retro-fit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

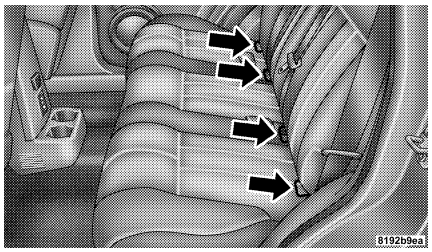
The two outboard rear-seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment. **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage.

If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. Please refer to "Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" and "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" in this section for typical installation instructions.

Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

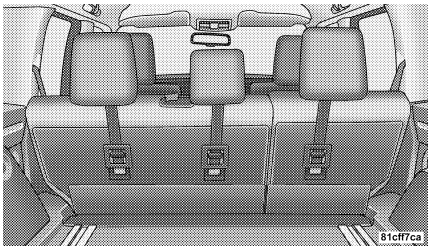
We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system.

The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.



Latch Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Routing

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then, locate the tether anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint and attach the tether strap to the anchorage, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!
Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or automatic locking retractors, which are designed to keep the

lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. However, any seat belt system may loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

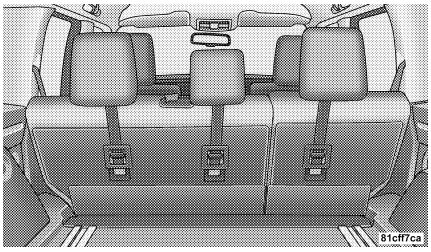
If the seat belt has an automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to allow you to pass through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is all extracted from the retractor. Allow the belt to return to the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.

In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, you may need to do something more. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

To attach a child restraint tether strap:

Route the tether strap under the headrest and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Routing

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- Child Restraint Anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown in "Engine Oil", under "Maintenance Procedures" in section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped

During the first 1500 km avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed 2/3 of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear. Change gear in good time. Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts
Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light
The light should come on and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 57
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror 57
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 57
  - Outside Mirrors 57
  - Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 58
  - Power Mirrors 58
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 58
  - Sun Visor “Slide-On Rod” Feature — If Equipped 59
- uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED 59
  - Compatible Phones 60
  - Operation 60
  - Phone Call Features 64
  - uconnect™ phone Features 66
  - Advanced Phone Connectivity 68

- Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone 69
- VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 76
  - Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation 76
  - Commands 76
  - Voice Training 78
- SEATS 78
  - Manual Front Seat Adjustments 78
  - Recliner Adjustment 79
  - Lumbar Support — If Equipped 79
  - Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped 80
  - Power Seat — If Equipped 80
  - Adjusting Active Head Restraints 80
  - Heated Seats — If Equipped 82
  - 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat with Fold-Flat Feature 83
- DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 84
  - Programming the Memory Feature 84
  - Linking and Unlinking the Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory 85
  - Memory Position Recall 85
  - Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available with Memory Seat Only) . . 86
- TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 87

- LIGHTS 87
  - Multifunction Lever 87
  - Headlights and Front Position Lights 88
  - Automatic Headlights 88
  - Headlights with Wipers 88
  - Headlight Time Delay 89
  - Lights-On Reminder 89
  - Front Fog Lights 89
  - Rear Fog Lights 89
  - Headlight Leveling System 89
  - Turn Signals 90
  - High/Low Beam Switch 90
  - Flash-to-Pass 90
  - Instrument Panel Dimmer 90
  - Map/Reading Lights 91
  - Cargo Light 91
  - Battery Saver Feature 91
- WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 91
  - Windshield Wiper Operation 92
  - Intermittent Wiper System 92
  - Windshield Washers 93
  - Mist Feature 93

- Headlights with Wipers 93
- Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 93

• TILT STEERING COLUMN 94

• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 95
- To Activate 95
- To Set a Desired Speed 96
- To Deactivate 96
- To Resume Speed 96
- To Vary the Speed Setting 96
- To Accelerate for Passing 96

• PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 97
- ParkSense® Sensors 97
- ParkSense® Warning Display 98
- ParkSense® Display 98
- Enabling and Disabling ParkSense® 100
- Service the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System 100
- Cleaning the ParkSense® System 101
- ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 101

• POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 103
- Opening Sunroof — Express 103
- Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode 103
- Closing Sunroof — Express 103

- Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode 103
- Pinch Protect Feature 103
- Pinch Protect Override 104
- Venting Sunroof — Express 104
- Sunshade Operation 104
- Wind Buffeting 104
- Sunroof Maintenance 104
- Ignition Off Operation 104

• SKY SLIDER™ FULL LENGTH OPEN ROOF — IF EQUIPPED 104
- Sky Slider™ Usage Precautions 104
- Sky Slider™ Control 106
- Opening the Sky Slider™ 106
- Closing the Sky Slider™ 106
- Anti-Pinch Protect Feature 107
- Wind Buffeting 107
- Sky Slider™ Maintenance 107

• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLET 107
• CUPHOLDERS 108
• STORAGE 109
- Front Storage Compartment 109
- Console Storage Compartment 109

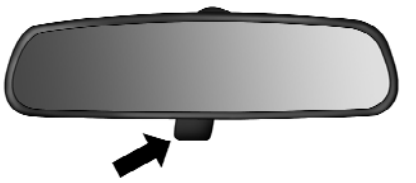
• CARGO AREA FEATURES 109
• Cargo Load Floor 109
• REAR WINDOW FEATURES 112
• Rear Window Wiper/Washer 112
• Rear Window Defroster 113
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 114

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

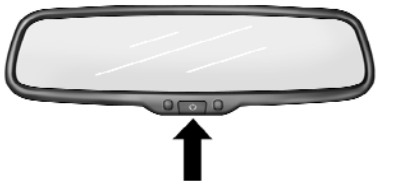
Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light next to the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE:

The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in this section, for further information.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switches are located on the driver's door trim panel.

Power Mirror Switch

Models with Express Window Feature
Press and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection will time out after 30 seconds of inactivity to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position following an adjustment.

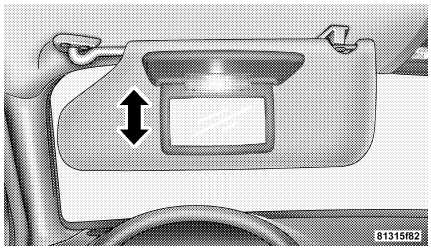
NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the instrument panel to return the power mirrors to pre-programmed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section for details.

Models without Express Window Feature
Press the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor "Slide-On Rod" Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor "Slide-On Rod" feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

uconnect™ phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For uconnect™ phone with Navigation or Multimedia radio, refer to the Navigation or Multimedia radio's User's Manual (separate booklet) uconnect™ phone section.

uconnect™ phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. uconnect™ phone allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call"…"Jim"…"Work" or "Dial"…"151-1234 -5555"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the uconnect™ phone.

uconnect™ phone allows you to transfer calls between the uconnect™ phone and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the uconnect™ phone's microphone for private conversation.

The uconnect™ phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free profile" cellular phone. uconnect™ phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so uconnect™ phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's uconnect™ phone. The uconnect™ phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the uconnect™ phone at a time. The uconnect™ phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

Phone Button

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the uconnect™ phone (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and the radio contains the two control buttons that will enable you to access the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Recognition Button

Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The uconnect™ phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular

phones. Some phones may not support all the uconnect™ phone features. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any uconnect™ phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The uconnect™ phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the uconnect™ phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the uconnect™ phone such as ″CELL″ or caller ID on certain radios.

Compatible Phones

*** The uconnect™ phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® ″Hands-Free Profile,″ version 1.0 or higher.** See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

To find the list of compatible phones navigate through the following menus:

- Select model year for the vehicle
- Select type of the vehicle
- Mark the box if radio is equipped with Navigation.
- In the getting started tab, select compatible phones

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the uconnect™ phone and to navigate through the uconnect™ phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most uconnect™ phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the ″Ready″ prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying ″Setup″ and then ″Phone Pairing,″ the following compound command can be said: ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command ″Phonebook New Entry,″ or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: ″Phonebook″ and ″New Entry.″ Please remember, the uconnect™ phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to “Voice Tree.”

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say ″Help″ following the beep. The uconnect™ phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the uconnect™ phone from idle, simply press the button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All uconnect™ phone sessions begin with a press of the button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say ″Cancel″ and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) uconnect™ phone to a Cellular Phone
To begin using your uconnect™ phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone (refer to “Compatible Phones” section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone owner’s manual. The uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to uconnect™ phone pairing instructions:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- When prompted, after the beep, say ″Pair a Phone″ and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the uconnect™ phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your uconnect™ phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your uconnect™ phone. The priority allows the uconnect™ phone to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the uconnect™ phone will use the priority 3 cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to ″Advanced Phone Connectivity″).

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Dial.″
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say ″151-1234-5555.”
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say “Call.″
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.

- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say ″John Doe,″ where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the uconnect™ phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook , refer to ″Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook.″
- The uconnect™ phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your uconnect™ Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the uconnect™ phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook New Entry.″
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say ″Robert Smith″ or ″Robert″ instead of ″Bob.″
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., ″Home,″ ″Work,″ ″Cellular,″ or ″Pager″). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The uconnect™ phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads cellular phone's phonebook.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook transfer from Cellular Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the uconnect™ phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the uconnect™ phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names

can be used. Until then, if available, previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.

- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the cellular phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the uconnect™ phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to uconnect™ phone on the next phone connection.

Phonebook Download — Single Entry

If equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect™ phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- **Phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.**
- **Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the uconnect™ phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.**
- **If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.**

Edit uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion. Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home

number, but you can add “John Doe’s” work number later using the ″Phonebook Edit″ feature.

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Delete uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Delete.″
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say ″List Names″ to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the button while the uconnect™ phone is playing the desired entry and say ″Delete.″
- After you enter the name, the uconnect™ phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase “All” uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook Erase All.″
- The uconnect™ phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All uconnect™ Phonebook Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Phonebook List Names.″
- The uconnect™ phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the button during the playing of the desired name, and say ″Call.″

NOTE:

The user can also exercise ″Edit″ or ″Delete″ operations at this point.

- The uconnect™ phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the uconnect™ phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the uconnect™ phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The uconnect™ phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls." To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call."

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, press the button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, press the button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the button to begin.

- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The uconnect™ phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the uconnect™ phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the uconnect™ phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone either until the call ends, or until a vehicle specific time expires, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the uconnect™ phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect™ phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the uconnect™ phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

uconnect™ phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the uconnect™ phone is using:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every uconnect™ phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

For command translations and alternate commands in supported languages, refer to "Command Translations."

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped

If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the uconnect™ phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the uconnect™ phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this,**

press the button and say 'Setup', followed by 'Emergency'.

- **The uconnect™ phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cellular phone directly.**

WARNING!
Your phone must be turned on and paired to the uconnect™ phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations when the cellular phone has network coverage and stays paired to the uconnect™ phone.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped
If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Breakdown service.″

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the button and say ″Setup, Breakdown Service″ and follow prompts.

Paging
To learn how to page refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″ Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time out a little too soon to work properly with the uconnect™ phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to ″Working with Automated Systems.″

Working with Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your uconnect™ phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the uconnect™ phone.

When calling a number with your uconnect™ phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the button and say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word ″Send.″ For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the button and say, ″3 7 4 6 # Send.″ Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by ″Send,″ is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored uconnect™ phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The uconnect™ phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations; this is normal.**

- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In - Overriding Prompts
The "Voice Recognition" button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking "Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...," you could press the button and say, "Pair a Phone" to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off
Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the uconnect™ phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Confirmations." The uconnect™ phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators
If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the uconnect™ phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using uconnect™ phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad
You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the uconnect™ phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The uconnect™ phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE:

Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the uconnect™ phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)
When you mute the uconnect™ phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the uconnect™ phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The uconnect™ phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your

uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone to the uconnect™ phone or vice versa, press the button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the uconnect™ phone and Cellular Phone
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a uconnect™ phone paired cellular phone and the uconnect™ phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The uconnect™ phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Cellular Phone
This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the uconnect™ phone.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the uconnect™ phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete uconnect™ phone Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your uconnect™ phone

uconnect™ phone Tutorial
To hear a brief tutorial of the uconnect™ phone features, press the button and say "uconnect™ Tutorial."

Voice Training
For users experiencing difficulty with the uconnect™ phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the uconnect™ phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the uconnect™ phone mode (e.g., from radio mode)

- Press and hold the button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the button and say the ″Setup, Voice Training″ command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the uconnect™ phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched OFF.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Recognition (VR)

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say ″Send.″
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the uconnect™ phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and uconnect™ phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred”.
- You can say ″O″ (letter ″O″) for ″0″ (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Phone Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the uconnect™ phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

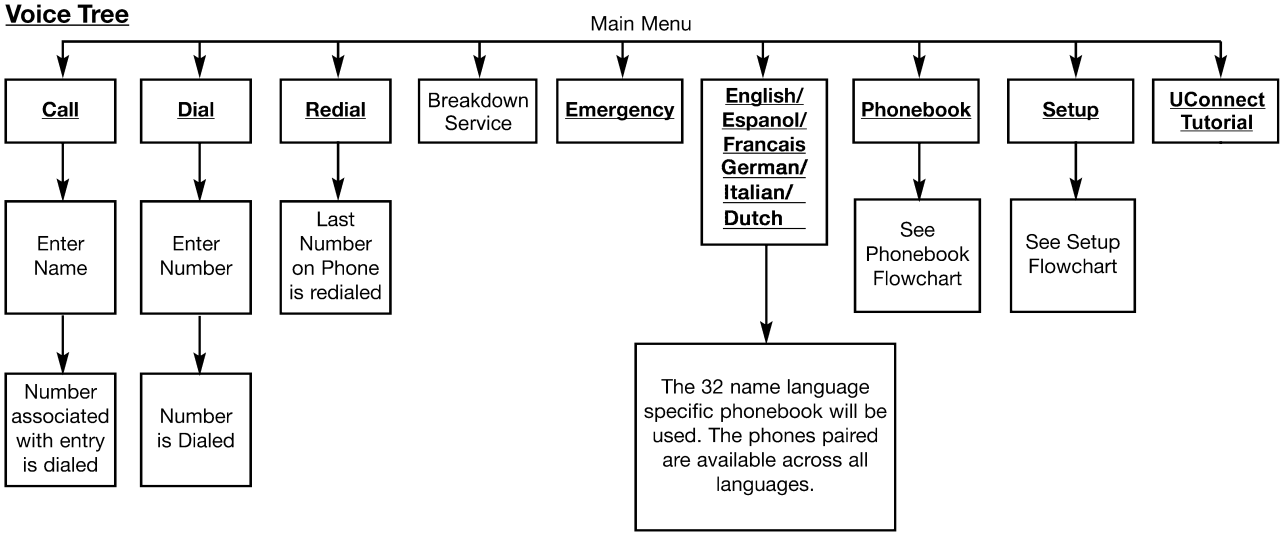
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the uconnect™ phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

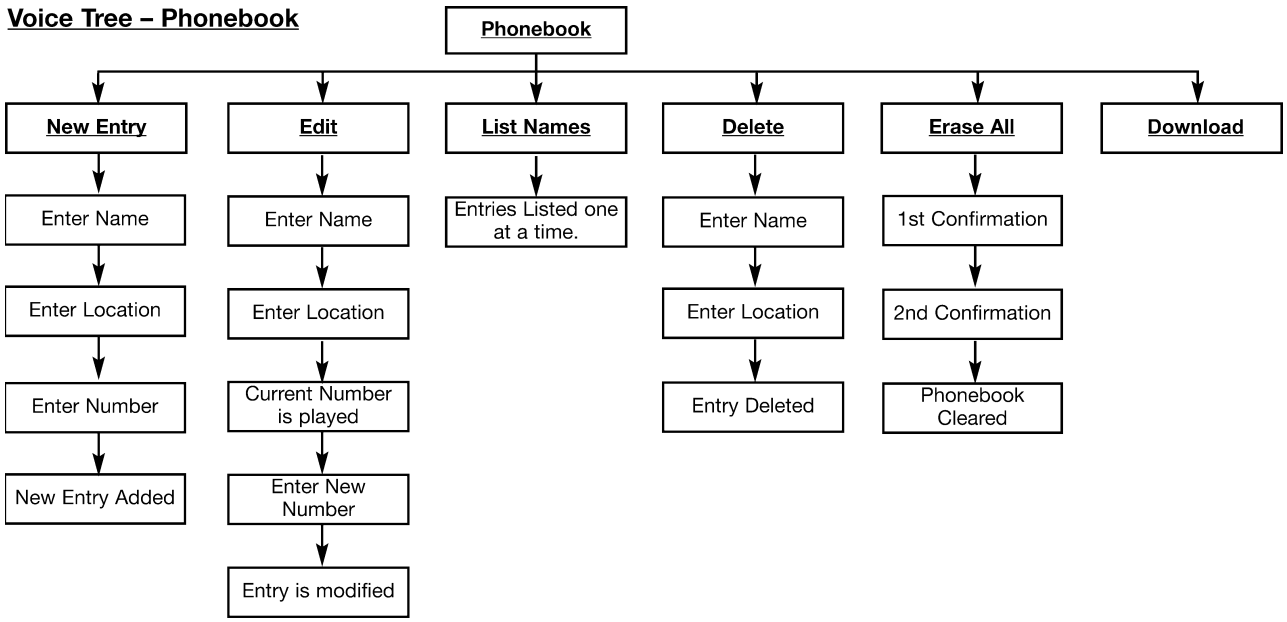
Voice Tree



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030609126

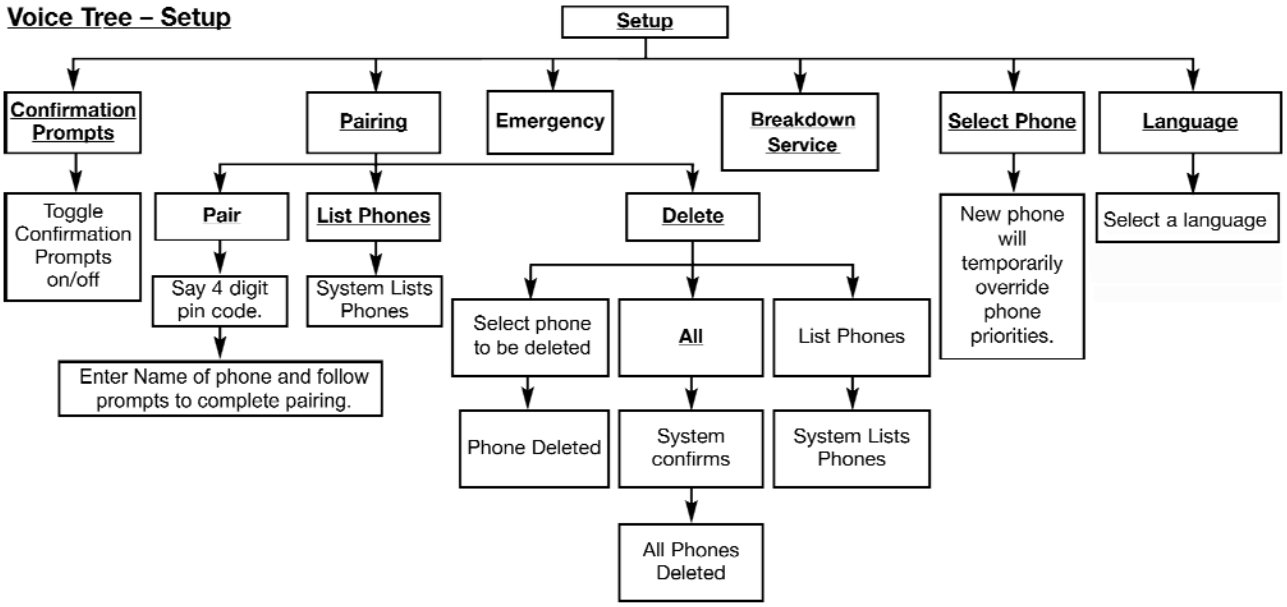
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.** 030605582

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts.	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu.	return to main menu
mobile	
mute on	
mute off	
new entry	
no	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
pager	beeper
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phonebook
previous	
redial	
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	system training
work	
yes	

VOICE RECOGNITION (VR) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Recognition (VR) System Operation

This Voice Recognition system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

When you press the button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help" or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Commands

The Voice Recognition (VR) system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the button.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition (VR) system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for VR is different than the audio system.

Main Menu
Start a dialogue by pressing the button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio" (to switch to the radio mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)
To switch to the AM band, say "AM" or "Radio AM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM
To switch to the FM band, say "FM" or "Radio FM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc
To switch to the disc mode, say "Disc". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Track" (#) (to change the track)
- "Next Track" (to play the next track)
- "Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode, say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup
To switch to system setup, say “Setup”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language German”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Italian”
- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to press the button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the uconnect™ voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Press the button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.” This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by uconnect™ voice. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

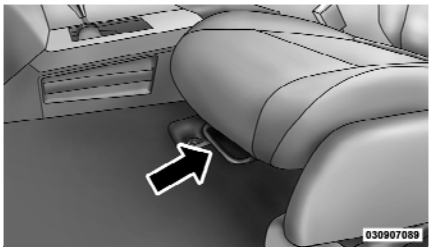
Seats are a primary part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle. They need to be used properly for safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- DO NOT allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Manual Front Seat Adjustments

The manual seat adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor.



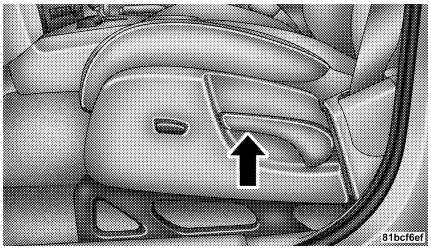
Manual Seat Adjustment

Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the position desired. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Recliner Adjustment

The recliner control is located on the outboard side of the seat.



Seatback Release Lever

To recline the seatback, lean forward slightly and lift the lever. Then lean back to the position desired and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward and lift the lever. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.

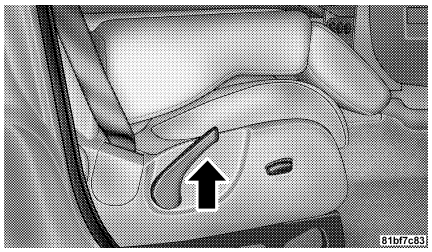
WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Lumbar Support — If Equipped

This feature allows you to increase or decrease the amount of lumbar support. The control lever is located on the inboard side of the seat. Turn the control lever downward to increase and upward to decrease the desired amount of lumbar support.

Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

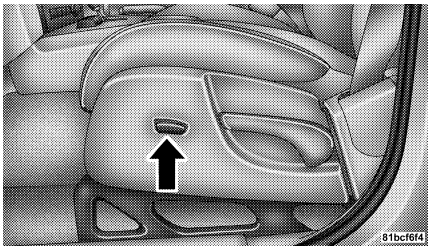
This feature allows the front passenger seatback to fold flat for extended cargo space. Some fold flat seats also have a hardback surface that you can use as a work surface when the seat is folded flat. Pull up on the lever to fold down the seatback.



Fold-Flat Passenger Seat

Power Seat — If Equipped

The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat, near the floor.



Power Seat Switch

For vehicles equipped with a driver's power seat, use this switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward, or to tilt the seat. For vehicles equipped with a passenger power seat, use this switch to move the seat forward and rearward.

CAUTION!
DO NOT place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

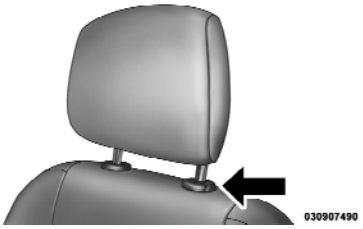
WARNING!
Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Adjusting Active Head Restraints

Active Head Restraints can reduce the risk of injury in the event of a rear impact. The Active Head Restraint should be adjusted so the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

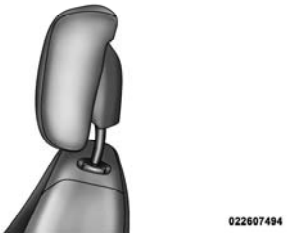
Adjusted Head Restraint

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint (on some models, you may need to press the push button). To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

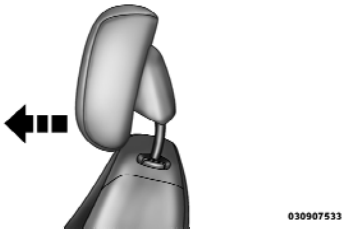


Push Button

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull outward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- **The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.**
- **In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" under "Occupant Restraints" in Section 2.**

WARNING!

- Driving a vehicle with the head restraints removed or improperly adjusted could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision. The head restraints should always be checked prior to operating the vehicle and never adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Always adjust the head restraints when the vehicle is in PARK.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of an accident and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

This feature heats both the front driver and passenger seats. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the instrument panel below the climate controls. After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for High, one for Low and none for Off.

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off.

When High-level heating is selected, the heaters provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation after heating is activated. The heat output then drops to the normal High-level heating. If High-level heating is selected, the system will automatically switch to Low-level heating after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of indicator lights changes from two to one, indicating the change. Operation on the Low-level heating will also turn OFF automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTE:

When a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

CAUTION!
Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat with Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

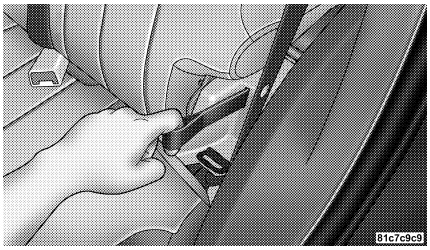
NOTE:

Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

WARNING!
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Lower the Rear Seat

1. Locate the release strap on the lower outboard side of each rear seatback.
2. Pull the release strap (toward the front of the vehicle).



Rear Seat Release Strap

3. Fold the rear seat completely forward.
4. If desired, push down on the seatback to lock it in the folded position.

To Raise the Rear Seat

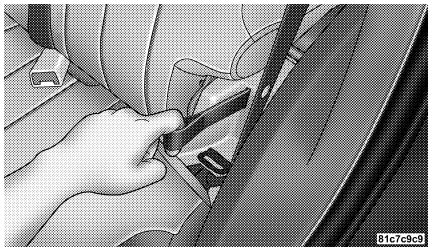
NOTE:

If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

1. If locked in the folded position, pull the release strap (toward the front of the vehicle).
2. Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Recliner Adjustment
The rear seatback also reclines for additional passenger comfort. Pull the release strap while sitting in the rear seat to recline the seatback.



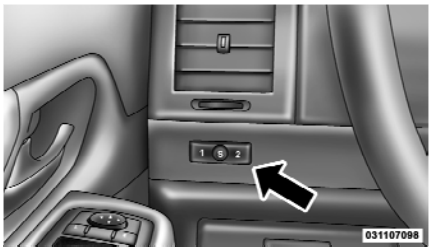
Rear Seatback Release Strap

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles, for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and side mirrors and a set of desired radio station presets.

The memory switch is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column. The switch contains a S (SET) button to activate the memory save function. It also contains a rocker switch labeled with the number (1) and the number (2). The rocker switch allows the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pressing the appropriate side of the switch.



Driver Memory Switch

Programming the Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Turn the ignition ON.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then press the side of the rocker switch labeled (1) within five seconds. The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Turn the ignition ON.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).

3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then press the side of the rocker switch labeled (2) within five seconds. The EVIC, if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.**
- **For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall a memory profile.**
- **The Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock feature can be turned on and off through the EVIC, if equipped. For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.**

Linking and Unlinking the Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory

Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can be programmed to recall one of two preprogrammed memory profiles with a press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To program your RKE transmitters, perform the following:

1. Remove the key from the ignition.

2. Select the desired memory profile 1 or 2.

3. Press and release the SET button on the memory switch, then within five seconds press and release the side of the rocker switch labeled 1 or 2 accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the EVIC, if equipped.

4. Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your RKE transmitters can be unlinked to the memory setting by pressing the SET button followed by the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter in Step 4 above.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

- **For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the EVIC, if equipped.**

- **For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the vehicle speed must be at 0 mph (0 km/h) to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted with the vehicle speed above 0 mph (0 km/h), a message will display in the EVIC, if equipped.**

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press MEMORY button number 1 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press MEMORY button number 2 or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available with Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you remove the key from the ignition switch.

- When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the driver seat will move about 2.4 in (60 mm) rearward if the driver's seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 in (68 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.
- When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the driver seat will move to a position 0.3 in (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver's seat position is between 0.9 in and 2.7 in (23 mm and 68 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it out of the LOCK position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver's seat position is less than 0.9 in (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

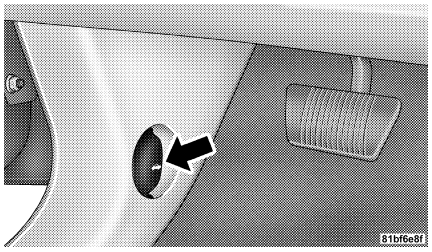
NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be turned on or off through the programmable features in the EVIC. For details, refer to "Automatically Move Seat Back on Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.

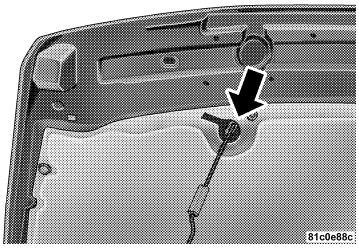


Hood Release

2. Outside of the vehicle, locate the safety latch lever between the grille and hood opening (left of center when facing hood). Push the safety latch lever to the right and then raise the hood.

Underhood Safety Latch

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position. Place the upper end of the prop rod in the hole on the underside of the hood.



Hood Prop Rod Hole Location

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage:

- Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.
- Lower the hood to approximately 6 in (15.2 cm) above the closed position and drop the hood to latch it.
- Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever, located on the left side of the steering column, controls the operation of the headlights, position lights, turn signal lights,

instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights and fog lights (if equipped).

031407689

Multifunction Lever

Headlights and Front Position Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for position light operation. Turn the end of the lever to the second detent for headlight operation.

031407690

Headlight Switch

Automatic Headlights

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the end of the multifunction lever to the AUTO position (third detent). When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the end of the multifunction lever out of the AUTO position.

031407690

Headlight Switch

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic mode.

Headlights with Wipers

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the multifunction lever is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

The Headlights with Wipers feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle

Information Center (EVIC) — if equipped. For details, refer to "Headlights On with Wipers," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature is particularly useful when exiting your vehicle in an unlit area. It provides the safety of headlight illumination for about 90 seconds after turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

To activate the delay, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when you turn off the headlights. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time.

If you turn the headlights, position lights or the ignition switch ON again, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

The Headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Delay Turning Headlights Off," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or position lights are on after the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Front Fog Lights

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the position lights or the headlights and pull out on the end of the multi-function lever.

031407692

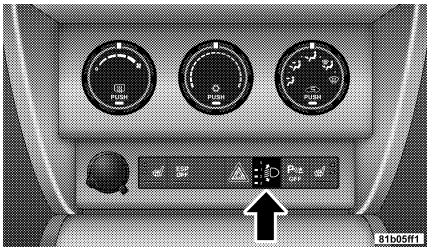
Front Fog Light Control

Rear Fog Lights

To activate the rear fog lights, turn on the front position lights or the headlights, pull out the end of the multi-function lever and rotate the lever to the last detent.

Headlight Leveling System

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load. The headlight leveling switch is located on the lower switch bank (below the climate controls).



Headlight Leveling Switch

To operate: press the headlight leveling switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart, illuminates on the switch.

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	All seating positions occupied.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever upward or downward and the corresponding turn signal indicator on the instrument panel will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

Turn Signal Control

You can signal a lane change by moving the lever upward or downward partially without moving beyond the detent.

If either turn signal indicator has a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, see your authorized dealer for service.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you, to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE:

If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 15 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds before activating the flash-to-pass function again.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.

031407691

Dimmer Control

Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted between the sun visors on the overhead console and above the rear doors by the grab handles. Each light is turned on by pressing the lens. Press the lens a second time to turn off the light. These lights also turn on when a door is opened, or when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed, or when the dimmer control is turned completely upward to the second detent.

Cargo Light

The cargo light is mounted in the headliner above the rear cargo area. This light will turn on when you open the liftgate or any door, or if you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter or rotate the dimmer control on the multifunction lever completely upward to the second detent.

Battery Saver Feature

To protect the battery the overhead lights turn off in about 10 minutes if the door is left open, the lights are left in Dome On position, or if the lamps are switched on and left on and the key is not in the ignition.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. For information on using the rear window wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in this section.

036407502

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the LO position for low-speed wiper operation.

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the HI position for high-speed wiper operation.

Front Wiper Control

NOTE:

The wipers will automatically return to the "park" position if you turn OFF the ignition switch while they are operating. The wipers will resume operation when you turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the "Park" position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper system when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to the first detent, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval.

Front Wiper Control

There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles or from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles at vehicle speeds greater than 10 mph (16 km/h).

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the windshield wiper/ washer control lever toward you and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate in low-speed for two or three wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the off position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist Feature

Push downward on the windshield wiper/ washer control lever to activate a single wipe cycle to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the lever.

031507504

Mist Control

Headlights with Wipers

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the multifunction lever (on the left side of the steering column) is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

The Headlights with Wipers feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — if equipped. For details, refer to "Headlights On with Wipers," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in section 4 of this manual.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. This feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to one of the five intermittent wiper settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the windshield wiper/washer control lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive and wiper delay position 5 is the most sensitive. Choose position 3 for normal rain conditions. Choose position 2 or 1 if you desire less wiper sensitivity. Choose position 4 or 5 if you desire more sensitivity. Place the lever in the off position when not using the system.

NOTE:

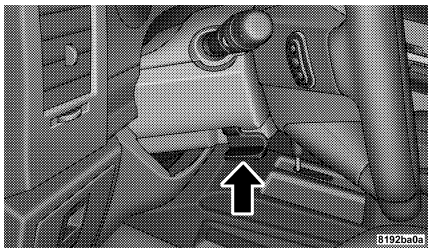
- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper speed is in the low or high position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — if equipped. For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.**

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first switched ON, the vehicle is stationary, and the outside temperature is below 32° F (0° C). If the wiper control is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature rises above freezing the rain-sensing feature will then operate.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is ON, and the shift lever is in the NEUTRAL position, and the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h), unless the wiper control is moved or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt Steering Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the control handle upward until it is fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) for gas engines and 31 mph (50 km/h) for diesel engines.

The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.

81bc4c2c

Electronic Speed Control Lever

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push and release the ON/OFF button located on the end of the Electronic Speed Control lever. The Cruise indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push and release the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise indicator lamp will turn off. Be sure to turn the Electronic Speed Control system off when not in use.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system will automatically turn off when the engine is turned off.

WARNING!
Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the Electronic Speed Control system off when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, press down on the SET DECEL lever and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

- **The vehicle must be traveling at least 25 mph (40 km/h) for gas engines and 31 mph (50 km/h) for diesel engines to set the Electronic Speed Control.**
- **The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET DECEL lever.**

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, or pulling the Electronic Speed Control lever toward you (cancel), or normal brake or clutch pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning off the ignition erases the set speed from memory.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, pressing the clutch pedal will disengage the speed control. A slight increase in engine RPM before the Electronic Speed Control disengages is normal.

To Resume Speed

If you deactivated the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory and your vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h) for gas engines, and 31 mph (50 km/h) for diesel engines, you can resume the previous set speed. To do so, push the lever up and release (RESUME ACCEL), and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing up and holding the RESUME ACCEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the RESUME ACCEL position, the set speed will continue to increase until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed increase for gas engines and 2 mph (3 km/h) for diesel engines. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 3 mph (5 km/h) for gas engines and 6 mph (10 km/h) for diesel engines.

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push down and hold the SET DECEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the SET DECEL position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the lever is released. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed decrease for gas and diesel engines. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

To Accelerate for Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission may need to be shifted into a lower gear to climb hills without speed loss.

WARNING!
Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle when backing up. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the RUN/ON position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If ParkSense® is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” under “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in Section 4.

The ParkSense® Warning Display is located in the Instrument cluster’s EVIC display. It provides both visual and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Rear Park Assist Display

ParkSense® Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the warning display will turn ON indicating the system status.

Rear Park Assist ON

Rear Park Assist Disabled

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a ½ second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object the EVIC display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

Slow Tone

Fast Tone

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the EVIC display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone.

The following chart shows the warning display operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING DISPLAY DISTANCES

DISPLAY MESSAGE	OBSTACLE DISTANCE FROM:		ARC's	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
	REAR CORNERS	REAR CENTER		
Park Assist ON			None	None
Warning Object Detected		78.7 in (200 cm)	3 Solid	Yes, 1/2 second
Warning Object Detected		39.3 in (100 cm)	3 Flashing	Slow Tone
Warning Object Detected	27.5 in (70 cm)	31.4 in (80 cm)	3 Flashing	Slow Tone
Warning Object Detected	25.5 in (65 cm)	25.5 in (65 cm)	2 Flashing	Fast Tone
Warning Object Detected	19.7 in (50 cm)	19.7 in (50 cm)	2 Flashing	Fast Tone
Warning Object Detected	15.7 in (40 cm)	15.7 in (40 cm)	2 Flashing	Fast Tone
Warning Object Detected	11.8 in (30 cm)	11.8 in (30 cm)	1 Flashing	Continuous Tone

NOTE:

ParkSense® will MUTE the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Enabling and Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with a switch located in the switch bank of the instrument panel or through the Customer-Programmable Features section of the EVIC. The available choices are: OFF, Sound Only, or Sound and Display. For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4.

When the ParkSense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARK ASSIST DISABLED" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)". When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST DISABLED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or defective. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled.

Service the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System

When the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System is defective, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)". When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has

detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition ParkSense® will not operate.

If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) after making sure the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction, see your authorized dealer.

The ParkSense® system uses four sensors located in the rear bumper fascia to scan for obstacles up to 79 in (200 cm) away from the rear bumper fascia. The warning display located above in the Instrument Cluster's EVIC provides both visible and audible warnings to indicate the range of the object.

Cleaning the ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST DISABLED." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST DISABLED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will MUTE the radio when it is sounding a tone.**
- **If a ParkSense® system malfunction occurs, a single chime will sound once per ignition cycle. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" and the LED in the ParkSense® switch will illuminate. If this occurs after making sure the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt, or other obstruction, see your authorized dealer for service.**
- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.**
- **Objects must not be within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

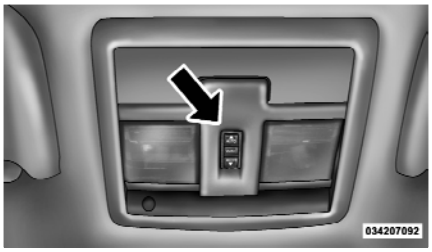
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns on the single flashing arc and sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave unattended children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Pinch Protect Override
If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing and moves the sunroof in the opposite direction, press the switch forward and hold. This allows the sunroof to move towards the closed position.

NOTE:

Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express
Press and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation
The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation
For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. For details, refer to "Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

SKY SLIDER™ FULL LENGTH OPEN ROOF — IF EQUIPPED
The Sky Slider™ is a full-length, soft-top, power roof that opens front to rear or rear to front.

Sky Slider™ Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **The system will not operate when ambient temperature is at –4°F (–20°C) or lower.**
- **The system will not operate at vehicle speeds of 86 mph (138 km/h) or above.**
- **Opening and closing the Sky Slider™ repeatedly without the engine running may run the battery down.**

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the Sky Slider™ vehicle contents, and the vehicle interior:

- Never attempt to open or close the Sky Slider™ when it is frozen. Wait until the Sky Slider™ is thawed before operating.
- Opening the Sky Slider™ when damp, wet, or dirty can cause stains, mildew, and damage to the soft-top material and the inside of your vehicle. Make sure the Sky Slider™ is dry before opening.
- Always close the Sky Slider™ when leaving your vehicle, damage to the vehicle interior can occur.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the Sky Slider™ open for several weeks at a time. Close it occasionally to prevent discoloration in the folds of the fabric and to allow the creases to smooth out. This is especially important if the Sky Slider™ was opened when not completely dry.

WARNING!
Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you:

- In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with the Sky Slider™ open. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Before operating the Sky Slider™ make sure that no moving parts of the Sky Slider™ can injure a person or animal.

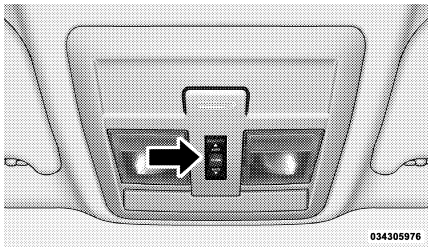
(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Never place any extremities (hands, feet, etc.) near the Sky Slider™ components or the roof area while operating the Sky Slider™.
- If potential danger exists while opening or closing the Sky Slider™ in Automatic Mode, press and release the switch immediately to interrupt the operation.
- If potential danger exists while opening or closing the Sky Slider™ in Operator Mode, release the switch immediately to interrupt the operation.
- Do not allow small children to operate the Sky Slider™.
- Never leave children in a vehicle, with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the Sky Slider™ while operating the Sky Slider™ switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Sky Slider™ Control

The Sky Slider™ switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Sky Slider™ Switch

NOTE:

The Sky Slider™ switch will operate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or ACC position.

Opening the Sky Slider™

Using Automatic Mode

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the Sky Slider™ will open from the front and move automatically toward the rear of the vehicle.

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the Sky Slider™ will open from the rear and move automatically toward the front of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- **During operation, any movement of the Sky Slider™ switch will stop the Sky Slider™ roof.**
- **To resume the operation from a partially open position, press and release the switch a second time.**
- **The Sky Slider™ will not open from the front and the rear at the same time. The Sky Slider™ must close fully before opening it from the opposite end.**

Using Operator Mode

Press the switch rearward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will open from the front and move toward the rear of the vehicle.

Press the switch forward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will open from the rear and move toward the front of the vehicle.

NOTE:

During operation, any movement of the Sky Slider™ switch will stop the Sky Slider™ roof.

Closing the Sky Slider™

Using Automatic Mode

Press and release the button in the center of the switch and the Sky Slider™ will close automatically from any position.

Using Operator Mode

If the Sky Slider™ is open from the front, press the switch forward and hold it, the Sky Slider™ will move forward. Release the switch to stop the Sky Slider™ travel at any point.

If the Sky Slider™ is open from the rear, press the switch rearward and hold it and the Sky Slider™ will move rearward. Release the switch to stop the Sky Slider™ travel at any point.

Manual Override

The Sky Slider™ drive motors are mounted to the roof above the cargo lamp. In the event that your vehicle losses battery power, you can close the Sky Slider™ by turning the drive gears in the appropriate motor with a 6 mm Allen wrench. To do so, you must first remove the cargo lamp from the headliner. Then, insert the wrench into the "Allen" shaped hole in the appropriate motor and turn the wrench clockwise until the top closes completely. The left motor facing forward will close the top when it is open from the rear of the vehicle. The right motor will close the top when it is open from the front of the vehicle.

Anti-Pinch Protect Feature

The Sky Slider™ will retract automatically if it detects an obstruction while closing. If this occurs, remove the obstruction and use the switch again to close the Sky Slider™.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the Sky Slider™ is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the Sky Slider™ before closing.

Wind Buffeting

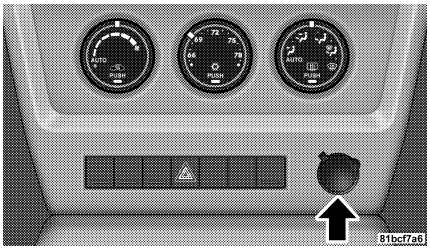
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the Sky Slider™ in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the Sky Slider™ open, adjust the Sky Slider™ opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sky Slider™ Maintenance

Refer to "Sky Slider™ Top Care" under "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in Section 7 of this manual.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLET

Your vehicle is equipped with a fused 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet. This power outlet is located on the instrument panel, below the climate controls. It has power available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.



Front Power Outlet

Insert the cigar lighter or accessory plug into the outlet for use to ensure proper operation.

NOTE:

- **To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.**
- **Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt**

(13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death:
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

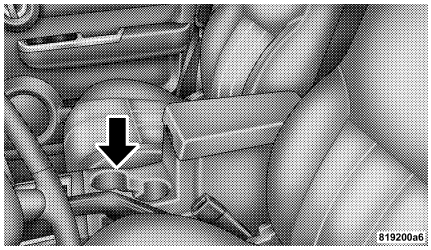
CAUTION!
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.

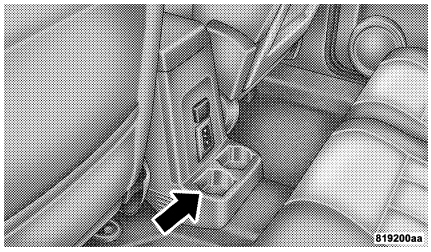
CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers, located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

The rear passengers have cupholders at the rear of the center console.

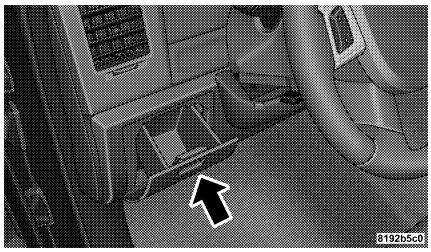


Rear Cupholders

STORAGE

Front Storage Compartment

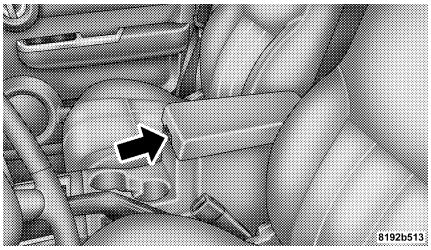
The front storage compartment (located on the left side of the instrument panel) can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items.



Front Storage Compartment

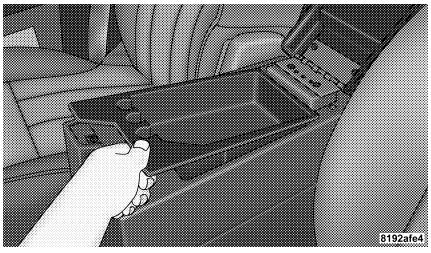
Console Storage Compartment

To open, press the latch and lift the cover.



Center Console

The center console has a removable storage tray which can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items.



Removable Storage Tray

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lbs (181 kg). The load floor has a built-in storage bin that can hold a variety of items. The underside of the storage bin cover also contains a plastic lined tray. The cover can be installed with either side facing up for added utility.

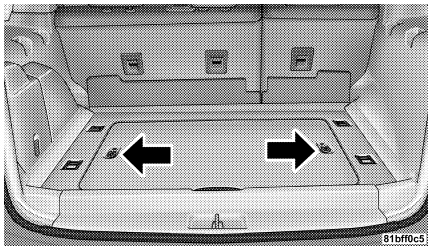
To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room. Refer to “Seats” in this Section for additional information on the 60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat with Fold Flat feature.

Accessing the Storage Bin

NOTE:

The spring-loaded latches that retain the storage bin cover to the cargo load floor should not be used as cargo tie-downs.

1. Flip the spring-loaded latch pull-loops up.



Cargo Load Floor Loops

2. Pull the loops upward and twist them one-quarter turn so that they are parallel to the slots in the storage bin cover.
3. Lift the cover upward over the loops.
4. Turn over the cover and reinstall it.

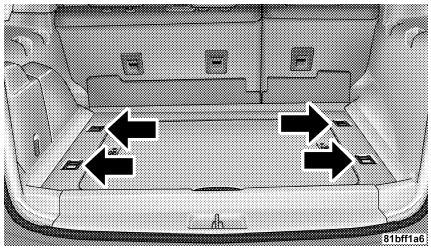
NOTE:

You can install the cover with either side facing upward.

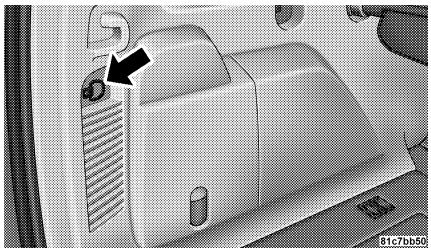
5. With the cover seated in the floor, pull upward on loops and twist them one-quarter turn so that they are no longer parallel to the slots in the cover.
6. Flip the loops down.

WARNING!
A loose storage bin cover thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always latch the storage bin cover to the cargo load floor with the spring-loaded latches when not accessing the storage bin.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks and Loops
The tie-downs located on cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Down Hooks



Cargo Tie-Down Loops

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

NOTE:

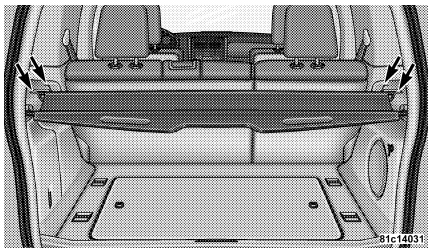
The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

The removable retractable cargo area cover mounts in the cargo area behind the top of the rear seats.

The cover, when extended, covers the cargo area to keep items out of sight. Notches in the trim panels near the liftgate opening secure the extended cover in place.

The cover rolls away neatly inside its housing when not in use. You can also remove the cover from the vehicle to make more room in the cargo area.

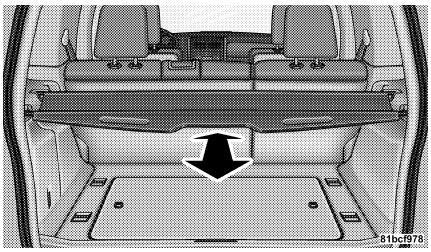
To install the cover, position it in the vehicle so that the flat side of the housing faces upward. Then, insert either the left or the right spring-loaded post (located on the ends of the cover housing) into either of the left or the right attachment points shown.



Installing Retractable Cargo Area Cover

Then, insert the spring-loaded post on the opposite end of the cover housing into the attachment point on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Next, grab the cover handle and pull the cover toward you. As the cover nears the liftgate opening, guide the rear attachment posts (on both ends of the cover) into the notches in the trim panels. Then, lower the cover to position the posts into the bottom of the notches and release the handle.



Positioning Retractable Cargo Area Cover

WARNING!
In an accident, a cargo cover loose in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store in the vehicle.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer is controlled by a rotary switch located on the control lever. The control lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the switch upward to the “On” position to activate the rear wiper.

NOTE:

The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only.

Rotate the switch upward to the “washer” position to activate that rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the lever or ring is engaged. Upon release, the wipers will cycle two times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set.

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control (Mode) knob. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

Roof rack and crossbars cannot be used on vehicles equipped with Skyslider®.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:

Crossbars are offered by MOPAR® accessories.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

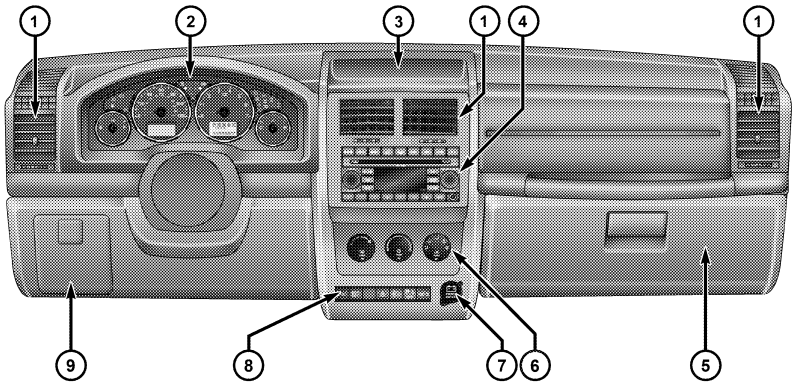
4

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 117
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 118
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 119
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED 128
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays . . 129
  - Oil Change Required 130
  - Trip Functions 130
  - Compass Display / ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped 131
  - Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) . . 134
- SOUND SYSTEMS 136
- REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED . . . 136
  - Right-Hand Switch Functions 137
  - Left-Hand Switch Functions for Radio Operation 137

- Left-Hand Switch Functions for Media (ie, CD) Operation 137
- CD/DVD MAINTENANCE 137
- CLIMATE CONTROLS 137
  - Manual Heating and Air Conditioning 138
  - Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped . . . 140
  - Operating Tips 144

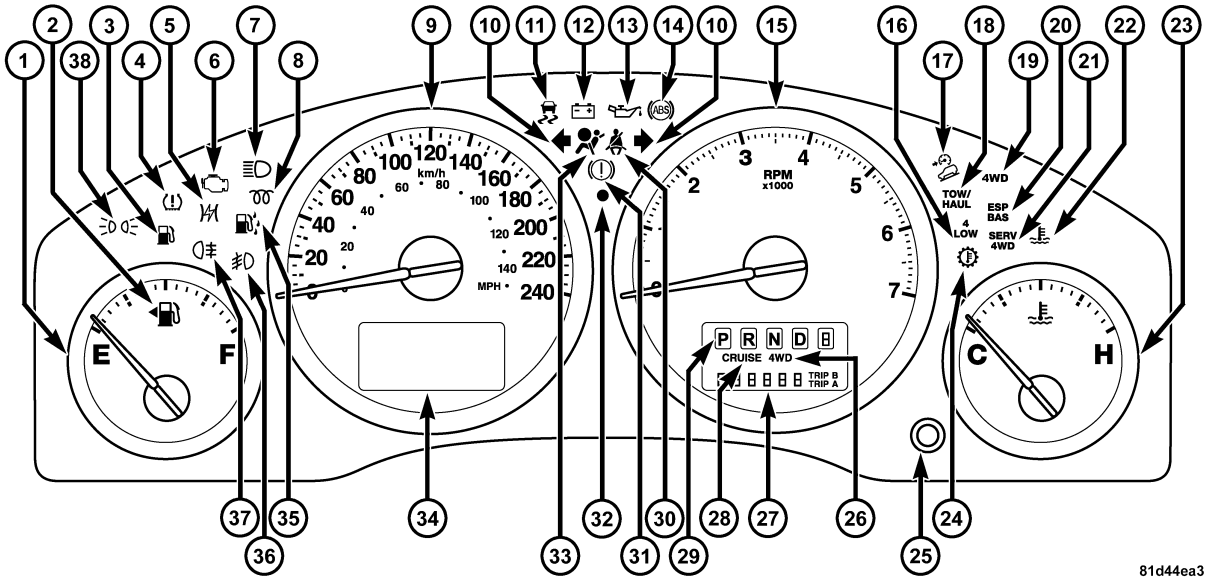
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



040106636

1 — Air Outlet
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Storage Tray
4 — Radio
5 — Glove Compartment
6 — Climate Control
7 — Power Outlet
8 — Lower Switch Bank
9 — Storage Bin (if equipped)

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows level of fuel in tank when ignition switch is in the ON position.

2. Fuel Door Reminder

This symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel cap is located.

3. Low Fuel Warning Light

This indicator lights when the fuel level drops to approximately 1/8 tank.

4. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!
The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result. (Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" under "Tires — General Information" and to "Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)" in Section 5 of this manual for more information).

5. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light — If Equipped

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control system. If a problem is detected, the light will turn on while the engine is running. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, however see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is flashing when the engine is running, you may experience power loss, an elevated/rough idle, and increased brake pedal effort, and your vehicle may require towing. Immediate service is required.

The light will turn on when the ignition switch is first turned ON, and remain on briefly as a bulb check. This is normal. If the light does not turn on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

6. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. The light will turn on when the key is in the ON position before engine start. If the light does not turn on when turning the key from LOCK or ACC to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may turn on the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and it will not require towing.

CAUTION!
Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!
A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

7. High Beam Indicator

This indicator shows that the headlights are on High beam. Pull the Multifunction Control Lever on the left side of the steering column toward you to switch to Low beam.

8. Wait To Start Light — Diesel Only

This light will illuminate when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. Wait until the light turns off before starting the vehicle. Refer to "Starting Procedures" in Section 5 of this manual.

9. Speedometer

Shows the vehicle speed.

10. Turn Signal Indicator

The left or right arrow will flash in unison with the corresponding front and rear turn signal lights when the turn signal switch is operated.

NOTE:

- **A chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.**
- **Check for a defective outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.**

11. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

The yellow ESP indicator light in the speedometer area illuminates with the key in the ignition switch turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

12. Charging System Warning Light

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should turn on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or turns on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's electrical devices, such as the Fog Lights or Rear Defroster. If the light remains on, it means that the charging system is experiencing a problem. See your local authorized dealer to obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in section 6 of this manual.

13. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light shows low engine oil pressure. The light will turn on and remain on when the ignition switch is turned from the LOCK or ACC position to the ON position. The light will turn off after the engine is started. If the light does not turn on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If the light turns on and remains on while driving, safely bring the vehicle to a stop and shut off the engine. DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE UNTIL THE CAUSE IS CORRECTED.

This light does not show the quantity of oil in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked using the proper procedure.

14. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). This light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and it may stay on for approximately three seconds.

If the light remains on or turns on during driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, provided the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefit of Anti-Lock Brakes.

The ABS Warning light should be checked frequently to assure that it is operating properly. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not start the vehicle. The light should turn on. If the light does not turn on, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

15. Tachometer

This gauge measures engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000). Before the pointer reaches the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

16. 4 LOW Mode Indicator — If Equipped

4 LOW

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD LOW mode. In this mode, the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

17. Hill Descent Control Indicator — If Equipped

The symbol indicates the status of the Hill Decent Control (HDC) feature. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD Low” position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator lamp will flash on/off.

18. TOW/HAUL Indicator — If Equipped

TOW/ HAUL

This light will illuminate when selecting TOW/HAUL. The TOW/HAUL button is located on the gearshift bezel.

19. 4WD Indicator — Vehicles Equipped with Command-Trac®

4WD

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4-Wheel Drive mode. In this mode, the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

20. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)/Brake Assist System (BAS) Malfunction Warning Light – If Equipped

ESP BAS

The malfunction warning light for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The yellow “ESP/BAS Warning Light” in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESP/BAS Warning Light” comes on continu-

ously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after the several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **The "ESP/BAS Warning Light" comes on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**
- **Each time the ignition switch is turned ON, the ESP System will be on even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sound will stop when the ESP becomes inactive following a maneuver that caused the ESP activation.**

WARNING!
If a warning light remains on the system may not be working and you will not have the benefit of ESP or BAS. Under certain driving conditions, where ESP or BAS would be beneficial, you - if you have not adjusted your driving speeds and stopping in or to account for the lack of the feature, may be in accident.

21. SERV (Service) 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

The "SERV 4WD Indicator Light" will turn on when the ignition key is turned to the ON position and it will stay on for two seconds. If the light stays on or turns on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

22. Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the air conditioner is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

As the coolant temperature gauge approaches ″H,″ this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass ″H.″ In this case, the indicator will flash continuously and a continuous chime will sound, until the engine is allowed to cool.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

23. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the cooling system is operating satisfactorily. The gauge pointer will likely indicate a high temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, in heavy traffic, or when towing a trailer. If the pointer rises to the "H" mark, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the air conditioner is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the needle remains on the "H" mark, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

The gauge pointer will remain near its last reading when the engine is turned off. It will return to a true reading when the engine is restarted.

CAUTION!
Do not leave your vehicle unattended with the engine running, as you would not be able to react to the temperature indicator if the engine overheats.

24. Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!
In some circumstances a Transmission Temperature Warning Light, under continued operation, could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

25. Odometer / Trip Odometer / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) Button

Changing the Display

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings or the "ECO" display. Trip A or Trip B will appear when in the trip odometer mode. On vehicles equipped with a Base Cluster, press and release it once again to display the outside temperature. On vehicles equipped with a Mid Line Cluster, press and release it once again to

display the outside temperature and compass heading in the screen below the speedometer. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped” for details.

Resetting the Trip Odometer
Display the trip mileage that you want to reset, “Trip A” or “Trip B.” Then push and hold the button (approximately two seconds) until the display resets to 0. The odometer must be in Trip Mode to reset the trip odometer.

26. 4WD Indicator — Vehicles Equipped with Selec-Trac® II

4WD

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the full-time 4-wheel drive auto mode. In this mode, the system operates with a normal torque split of 42% front axle and 58% rear axle. It can redirect up to 100% of torque to the front or rear axle, if necessary.

27. Odometer/Trip Odometer
The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The trip odometer shows individual trip mileage. Refer to “Trip Odometer Button” for additional information.

Vehicle Odometer Messages
When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the odometer:

ECO . . . . . Fuel Saver Indicator Off
ECO-ON . . . . . Fuel Saver Indicator On
door . . . . . Door Ajar
gATE . . . . . Liftgate Ajar
gLASS . . . . . Flipper Glass Ajar
gASCAP . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
noFUSE . . . . . Fuse Fault
CHAngE OIL . . . . . Oil Change Required

On vehicles equipped with a Premium Instrument Cluster, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages when the appropriate conditions exist. Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in this section for more information.

ECO / ECO-ON (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped
The ECO-ON indicator will illuminate when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy. The ECO display will toggle between ECO and ECO-ON depending on driving habits and vehicle usage. Press the Odometer / Trip Odometer / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings or the “ECO” display.

gASCAP Message
If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the words “gASCAP” will display in the odometer display area. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer reset button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

noFUSE
If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a “noFUSE” message will display in the odometer display area.

For more information on fuses and fuse locations refer to “Fuses” in Section 7.

CHAngE OIL
(Base And Mid Line Clusters Only)
Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “CHAngE OIL” message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. **Do not start the engine.**
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

28. Cruise Indicator Light — If Equipped

CRUISE This indicator lights when the electronic speed control system is turned on.

29. Shift Lever Indicator
The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

30. Seat Belt Reminder Light

This light will turn on for several seconds after the ignition is turned ON as a reminder to “buckle up.” This light will remain on as long as the seat belt remains unbuckled.

31. Brake Warning Light

After ignition is turned on, illuminates to indicate function check at vehicle start-up. Indicates parking brake is applied. If the light stays on when the parking brake is off, it indicates a possible brake system fluid leak or low pressure level, **see your authorized dealer immediately.**

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. Failure of either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which can change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with Anti-Lock brakes (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the LOCK or ACC position to the ON position. The light should turn on for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not turn on, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE:

This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

32. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming and then flash slowly when the system is armed. The light will also turn on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned ON.

33. Airbag Warning Light

This light turns on and remains on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light does not turn on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

34. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) / Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) Display

On vehicles equipped with a Premium Cluster, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages when the appropriate conditions exist. Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in this section for more information.

On vehicles equipped with a Mid Line Cluster, this display shows the compass heading (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, and SW) and the outside temperature.

35. Water In Fuel Indicator — Diesel Only

This light indicates water has collected in the fuel filter and should be drained immediately. See your authorized dealer for service.

36. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the fog lights are on.

37. Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

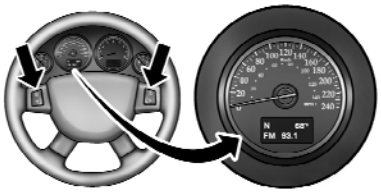
This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

38. Position Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when either the parklamps or headlamps are turned on.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

This system conveniently allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle information warning message displays
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (If Equipped)
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass display
- Outside temperature display
- Trip computer functions
- uconnect™ gps system screens (if equipped)
- Audio mode display

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

MENU Button

Press and release the MENU button and the mode displayed will change between Trip Functions, uconnect™ gps (if equipped), System Status, and Personal Settings.

SCROLL Button

Press the SCROLL button to scroll through Trip Functions, System Status Messages, and Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).

Press and release the COMPASS/ TEMPERATURE button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

FUNCTION SELECT Button

Press the FUNCTION SELECT button to accept a selection.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime)
- Left Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Memory #1/#2 Profile Set
- Memory #1/#2 Profile Recall
- Memory System Disabled – Vehicle Not in Park (with a single chime) — automatic transmission
- Memory System Disabled – Vehicle in Motion (with a single chime) — manual transmission
- Memory System Disabled – Seat Belt Buckled (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not in Park — automatic transmission
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle in Motion — manual transmission
- Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph/1 km/h)
- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph/1 km/h)
- Door(s) Ajar (with a single chime if vehicle is in motion)
- Liftgate Ajar (with a single chime)
- Left Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in Section 5 of this manual.
- Left Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in Section 5 of this manual.
- Right Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in Section 5 of this manual.
- Right Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in Section 5 of this manual.
- Check TPM System (with a single chime). Refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System” in Section 5 of this manual.
- Check Gascap (refer to “Adding Fuel” in Section 5 of this manual for more details)
- Service Park Assist System (with a single chime)
- Oil Change Required (with a single chime)
- ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — if equipped

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. **Do not start the engine**.

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Trip Functions

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following Trip Functions displays in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty
- Elapsed Time
- Display Units of Measure in

Press the SCROLL button to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

- ***Average Fuel Economy***

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read “RESET” or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

- ***Distance To Empty (DTE)***

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the FUNCTION SELECT button.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of ″LOW FUEL.″ This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the ″LOW FUEL″ text and a new DTE value will display.

- ***Elapsed Time***

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

- ***Display Units of Measure in:***

To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

To Reset The Display

Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently displayed function (reset ALL will display during this three-second window).

Compass Display / ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. Press and release the COMPASS button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

The ECO message will display below the outside temperature in the EVIC display. This message will appear whenever you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display “CAL” until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration
If the compass appears erratic and the “CAL” indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually as follows:

1. Start the engine. Leave the shift lever in PARK in order to enter the EVIC Programming Menus.

2. Press the MENU button until the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu displays in the EVIC.

3. Press the SCROLL button until “Calibrate Compass” displays in the EVIC.

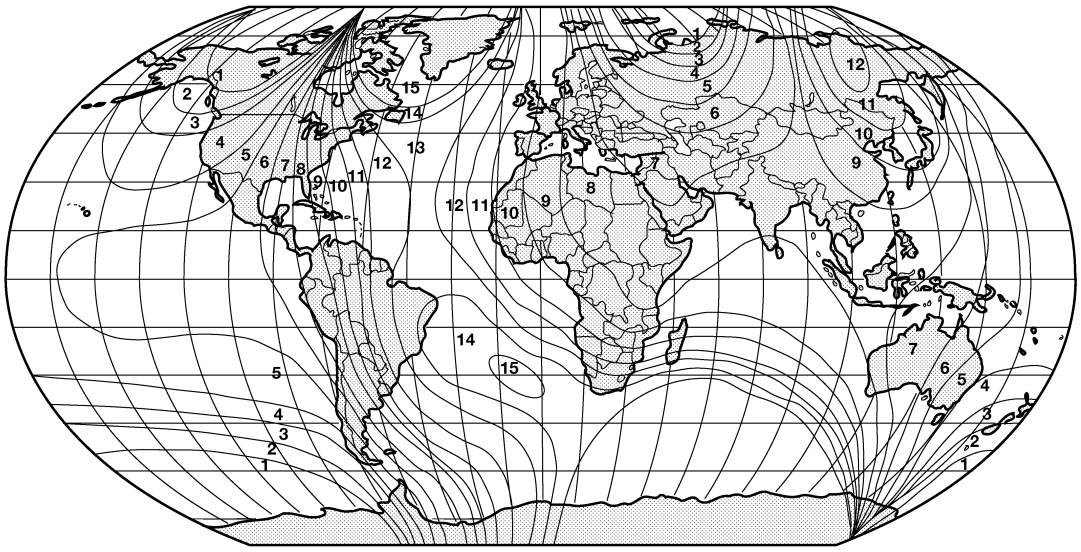
4. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button to start the calibration. The “CAL” indicator will display in the EVIC.

5. Complete one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance
Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE:

Magnetic materials should be kept away from the top of the right rear quarter window. This is where the compass sensor is located.



80bbc346

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and hold the COMPASS button for approximately two seconds.

3. Press the SCROLL button until “Compass Variance” message and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release FUNCTION SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.

5. Press and release the COMPASS button to exit.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the vehicle speed is at 0 mph (0 km/h) (manual transmission) or when the shift lever is in PARK (auto transmission).

Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

Use the SCROLL button to display one of the following choices:

Language
When in this display you may select one of six languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the FUNCTION SELECT button while in this display to select English, Espanol, Dutch, Deutsch, Italiano, or Francais. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Lock Doors Automatically at 15 mph (24 km/h)
When ON is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Unlock Doors Automatically on Exit
When ON is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Remote Key Unlock
When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, only the driver’s door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger’s doors. When **All Doors 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “Driver Door 1st Press” or “All Doors 1st Press” appears.

Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock — If Equipped
When ON is selected, you can use your RKE transmitter to recall one of two preprogrammed memory profiles. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirror, adjustable pedals (if equipped), and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped), and a set of desired radio station presets. When OFF is selected, only the memory switch on the driver’s door panel will recall memory profiles. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION

SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in Section 3 of this manual for more information.

Rain Sensing Intermittent Wipers — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears. When OFF is selected, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Automatically Move Seat Back on Exit — If Equipped
This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

NOTE:

The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to “Easy Entry/Exit Seat” under “Driver Memory Seat” in Section 3 of this manual for more information.

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock
When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Headlights On with Wipers (Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When ON is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

NOTE:

Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to “Lights” in Section 3 of this manual.

Delay Turning Headlights Off
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “0,” “30,” “60,” or “90” appears.

Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands–free system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “OFF,” “45 sec.,” “5 min.,” or “10 min.” appears.

Illumination Approach
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and

hold the RESET button until “OFF,” “30 sec,” “60 sec,” or “90 sec” appears.

Confirmation of Voice Commands — If Equipped
When ON is selected, all voice commands from the uconnect™ system are confirmed. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Park Assist System — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission is in the REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). Refer to “Rear Park Assist System” in Section 3 of this manual for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to “HSA (Hill Start Assist)” under “Electronic Brake Control System” in Section 5 of this manual for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

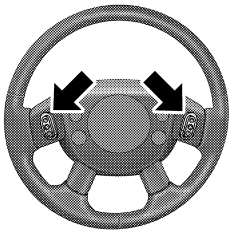
Turn-by-Turn Navigation — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Display ECO — If Equipped
The “ECO” message is located in the Compass/Temperature display, this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Display Units of Measure in
The EVIC, odometer, and uconnect™ gps (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

SOUND SYSTEMS
Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED
The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. The left and right controls are rocker-type switches with a pushbutton in the center of each switch. Reach behind the steering wheel to access the switches.



045003761

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

Right-Hand Switch Functions

- Press the top of the switch to increase the volume.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease the volume.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to change modes (i.e., AM, FM, etc.).

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Radio Operation

- Press the top of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station up from the current setting.
- Press the bottom of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station down from the current setting.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to tune to the next preset that you have programmed.

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Media (i.e., CD) Operation

- Press the top of the switch once to listen to the next track.
- Press the bottom of the switch once either to listen to the beginning of the current track or to listen to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.
- Press the switch up or down twice to listen to the second track, three times to listen to the third track, and so forth.
- Press the button located in the center of the switch to change to the next preset that you have programmed.

CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Air Conditioning and Heating System is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather.

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

045607535

The Manual Temperature Controls consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs.

Blower Control

045607539

Rotate this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "O" (OFF) position. There are seven blower speeds.

Temperature Control

045607540

Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control (Air Direction)

045607541

Rotate this control to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode as identified by the symbols on the control, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the setting is to a particular symbol, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

Bi-Level

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor operates in Mix, Defrost, or a blend of these modes, even if the Air Conditioning (A/C) button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control

Pressing the Recirculation Control button will put the system in recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate. After ten minutes, the system will return to normal mode function and the LED will turn off.

NOTE:

- **Continuous use of the recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.**
- **The use of the recirculation mode in cold or damp weather will cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the Outside Air position for maximum defogging.**
- **The A/C will engage automatically to prevent fogging when the recirculation button is pressed and the mode control is set to panel or panel / floor.**
- **The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.**
- **When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.**

Air Conditioning Control

045607557

Press this button to engage the Air Conditioning. A light will illuminate when the Air Conditioning System is engaged. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

- ***MAX A/C***

For maximum cooling use the A/C and recirculation buttons at the same time.

- ***ECONOMY MODE***

If economy mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn OFF the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Then, move the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

045607777

Automatic Temperature Control

Automatic Operation

The Automatic Temperature Control system automatically maintains the climate in the cabin of the vehicle at the comfort levels desired by the driver and passenger.

Operation of the system is quite simple.

1. Turn the Mode Control knob (on the right) and the Blower Control knob (on the left) to AUTO.

NOTE:

The AUTO position performs best for front seat occupants only.

045607778

2. Dial in the temperature you would like the system to maintain by rotating the Temperature Control knob. Once the comfort level is selected, the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically. Selecting the “O” (OFF) position on the blower control stops the system completely and closes the outside air intake.

The recommended setting for maximum comfort is 72°F (22°C) for the average person; however, this may vary.

NOTE:

- **The temperature setting can be adjusted at anytime without affecting automatic operation.**
- **Pressing the Air Conditioning Control button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED in the control button to flash three times and then turn off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO mode and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.**
- **If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.**

Blower Control

845887538

For full automatic operation or for automatic blower operation turn the knob to AUTO position. In manual mode there are seven blower speeds that can be individual selected. In off position the blower will shut off.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features, which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic, or Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic. This means the operator can override the blower, the mode, or both. There is a manual blower range for times when the AUTO setting is not desired. The blower can be set to any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control knob (on the left).

NOTE:

Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart that follows for details.

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The system will...				
Operation	**How**	**Blower Control**	**Mode Control**	**Air Temperature Control**	**Air Recirculation Control**	**A/C Operation**
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Mode Preferred Automatic	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set blower knob to Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	Automatic	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.
Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set temperature knobs for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.

045609172

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting to change airflow distribution by rotating the Mode Control knob (on the right) to one of the following positions.

- ***Panel***

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

- ***Bi-Level***

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

- ***Floor***

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

- ***Mix***

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

- ***Defrost***

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

- ***Air Conditioner Control***

Press this button to turn on the air conditioning during manual operation only. When the air conditioning is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets selected with the Mode control dial. Press this button a second time to turn OFF the air conditioning. An LED in the button illuminates when manual compressor operation is selected.

- ***Recirculation Control***

The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pressing the Recirculation Control button will temporarily put the system in recirculation mode (ten minutes). This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to

illuminate. After ten minutes, the system will return to normal AUTO mode function and the LED will turn off.

NOTE:

- **When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.**
- **In cold weather, use of the Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation mode is not allowed in the floor, defrost, or defrost/floor mode in order to improve window clearing. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if these modes are selected.**
- **Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, press the Recirculation button to return to outside air. Some temp/humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow Recirculation to be selected while in floor, defrost, or defrost/floor mode. Attempting to use the recirculation while in these modes will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.**
- **Most of the time, when in Automatic Operation, you can temporarily put the system into Recirculation Mode by pressing the Recirculation button. However, under certain conditions, while in Automatic Mode, the system is blowing air out the defrost vents. When these conditions are present, and the Recirculation button is pressed, the indicator will flash and then turn off. This tells you that you are unable to go into Recirculation Mode at this time. If you would like the system to go into Recirculation Mode, you must first move the Mode knob to Panel, Panel/Floor and then press the Recirculation button. This feature reduces the possibility of window fogging.**

Operating Tips

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system in air-conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% ethylene glycol antifreeze coolant and 50% water is recommended. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in Section 7 of this manual for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation Mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage
Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower settings. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging
Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

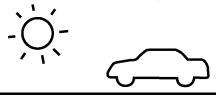
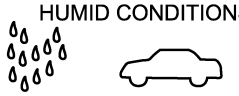
Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Side Window Demisters
A side window demister outlet is located at each end of the instrument panel. These non-adjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in the FLOOR, MIX, or DEFROST mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

Outside Air Intake
Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter — If Equipped
The A/C Filter prevents most dust and pollen from entering the cabin. The filter acts on air coming from outside the vehicle and recirculated air within the passenger compartment. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in Section 7 of this manual for A/C Air Filter service information or see your authorized dealer for service. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedules” in Section 8 of this manual for filter service intervals.

Control Setting Suggestions for Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, press the button to turn recirculate off. Set the Fan control to the high position (full clockwise). Press the A/C button. Set the Mode control at or between and . Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is pushed from the vehicle press the button to turn recirculate on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, press the button to turn recirculate off and adjust the temperature control for comfort.
WARM WEATHER	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near .
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or between and then turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If the windows begin to fog, set Mode control at or between and .
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control at or near . If it is sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control at or between and . In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control at or near the .

045606725

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURES 151
  - Manual Transmission — If Equipped 151
  - Automatic Transmission — If Equipped 151
  - Normal Starting 151
  - Extreme Cold Weather (below –20°F or –29°C) 151
  - If Engine Fails to Start 152
  - After Starting 153
  - Normal Starting — Diesel Engine 153
- MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 154
  - Shifting 154
  - Downshifting 155
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 156
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 156
  - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 156
  - Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override 156
  - Four–Speed Automatic Transmission (3.7L Engine) 157

- Gear Ranges 157
- Five–Speed Automatic Transmission (2.8L Diesel Engine) 159
- Gear Ranges 160

• FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 162
- MP3022 Selec-Trac® II Transfer Case 162

• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 165
• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 165
- When To Use 4WD LOW Range 165
- Driving Through Water 166
- Driving In Snow, Mud and Sand 166
- Hill Climbing 166
- Traction Downhill 167
- After Driving Off-Road 167

• POWER STEERING 168
- Power Steering Fluid Check 168

• PARKING BRAKE 169
• ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM 170
• ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 171
- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 171
- Traction Control System (TCS) 172
- Brake Assist System (BAS) 172

- Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 173
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) 173
- Hill Descent Control (HDC) – If Equipped 175
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 176
- ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light . . 178

• TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 179
- Tire Pressure 179
- Tire Inflation Pressures 179
- Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 180
- Radial-Ply Tires 180
- Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped 181
- Tire Spinning 181
- Tread Wear Indicators 181
- Life Of Tire 182
- Replacement Tires 182

• TIRE CHAINS 183
• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 183
• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 184
- Base System 185
- Premium System — If Equipped 187

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS 190
- 3.7L Engine 190

- Methanol 190
- Ethanol 191
- Clean Air Gasoline 191
- Materials Added to Fuel 191

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES 192
• ADDING FUEL 192
- Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 192
- Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 193

• TRAILER TOWING 193
- Common Towing Definitions 193
- Breakaway Cable Attachment 194
- Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 196
- Trailer and Tongue Weight 196
- Towing Requirements 196
- Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights & Wiring 198
- Towing Tips 199

• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC) . . . 200
- Four-Wheel Drive Models 200

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!
Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build up may cause serious injury or death.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Apply the parking brake, place the shift lever in NEUTRAL and press the clutch pedal before starting vehicle. This vehicle is equipped with a clutch interlocking ignition system. It will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

Four-Wheel Drive Models Only

To enhance off-road performance, four-wheel drive (4WD) models equipped with a manual transmission will start with or without pressing the clutch pedal when in 4WD LOW range. The "4 LOW Indicator Light" will illuminate when the transfer case is in 4WD LOW range.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Start the engine with the shift lever in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

For vehicles not equipped with Tip Start, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

For vehicles equipped with Tip Start, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (below –20°F or –29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails to Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to Section 6 of this manual for proper jump starting procedures and follow them carefully.

Without Tip Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while cranking the engine. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If the engine is flooded, it may start to run, but not have enough power to continue running when the key is released. If this occurs, continue cranking up to 15 seconds with the accelerator pedal pushed all the way to the floor. Release the accelerator pedal and the key once the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine shows no sign of starting after two 15 second periods of cranking with the accelerator pedal held to the floor, repeat the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures.

With Tip Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed will automatically decrease as the engine warms up.

WARNING!
Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build up may cause serious injury or death.

Normal Starting — Diesel Engine

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Watch for the "Wait To Start Light" in the instrument cluster (Refer to Section 4). It will illuminate for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Wait To Start Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.

3. **For vehicles not equipped with Tip Start,** DO NOT press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE:

The starter motor may need to remain engaged for up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started.

4. **For vehicles equipped with Tip Start,** DO NOT press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running.

5. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Starting and Operating Cautions — Diesel Engine

WARNING!
NEVER pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

- Running a cold engine at high speeds during driving or idling may damage engine components.
- **Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.**

Turbocharger "Cool Down"

NOTE:

Letting the engine idle after extended operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature.

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

TURBOCHARGER "COOL DOWN" CHART			
Driving Conditions	Load	Turbocharger Temperature	Idle Time (in minutes) Before Shut Down
Stop and Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop and Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Max. GCWR	Warm	3
Highway Speeds	Max. GCWR	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Max. GCWR	Hot	5

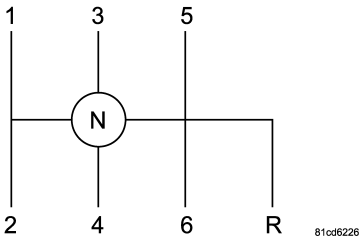
MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

CAUTION!
Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.



Shift Pattern

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position if under heavy load or when pulling a trailer.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for both fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)						
Engine	Speeds	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
3.7L	Accel.	15 (24)	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	10 (16)	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)
2.8 Liter Diesel	Accel.	15 (24)	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	10 (16)	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!
When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause valve damage, and/or clutch disc damage even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds

CAUTION!
Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Downshift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
Gear Selection	6th to 5th	5th to 4th	4th to 3rd	3rd to 2nd	2nd to 1st
Maximum Speed	85 mph (135 km/h)	75 mph (120 km/h)	55 mph (88 km/h)	35 mph (56 km/h)	20 mph (32 km/h)

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

WARNING!
It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to rotating the key to the LOCK position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

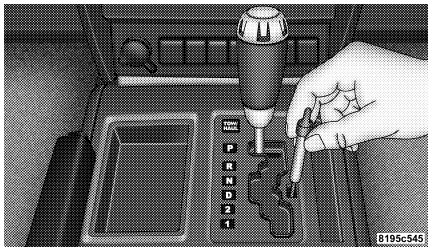
This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON or START position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override

Your vehicle may be equipped with a shift lock manual override. The manual override may be used in the event that the shift lever should fail to move from PARK with the key in the ON position and the brake pedal pressed. To operate the shift lock manual override, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the key to the ON position but do not start the engine.
2. Firmly set the parking brake.
3. Using a flat blade screwdriver, carefully remove the shift lock manual override cover which is located on the PRNDL bezel.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Using the screwdriver, reach into the manual override opening. Press and hold the shift lock lever down.



Shift Lock Manual Override

6. Move the shift lever into the NEUTRAL position.

7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.

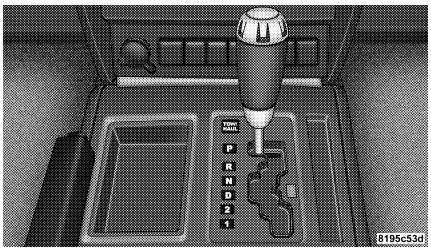
Have your vehicle inspected by your local authorized dealer if the shift lock manual override has been used.

Four–Speed Automatic Transmission (3.7L Engine)

NOTE:

Under extreme cold temperatures (-6°F (-21°C) and when in DRIVE, transmission operation may be briefly limited to only second gear operation. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Shifting from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE should be done only after the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake when moving the shift lever between these gears.



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever in the PARK position.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.
- Never leave children in a vehicle unattended. This is dangerous for several reasons. The child or others could be injured. A child could operate the windows or other electronic controls or move the vehicle.

REVERSE
This range is for moving the vehicle rearward. Use this range only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL
This range is used when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE:

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

DRIVE
This range is used for most city and highway driving.

2 (Second)
This range is used for moderate grades and to assist braking on dry pavement or in mud and snow. Begins at a stop in low gear with automatic upshift into second gear. Will not shift into third gear.

1 (First)
This range is used for hard pulling at low speeds in mud, sand, snow, or on steep grades. Begins and stays in low gear with no upshift. Provides engine compression braking at low speeds.

Overdrive Operation
The overdrive automatic transmission contains an electronically controlled fourth gear (OVERDRIVE). The transmission will automatically shift from third gear into OVERDRIVE if the following conditions are present:

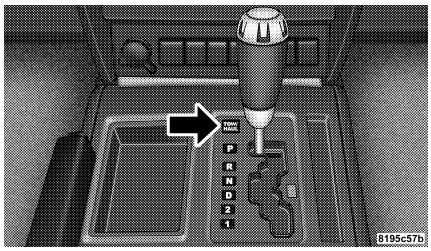
- the shift lever is in DRIVE
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h)
- the TOW/HAUL button has not been activated

The transmission will downshift from OVERDRIVE to DRIVE if the accelerator pedal is fully pressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

When To Use TOW/HAUL Mode
When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the TOW/HAUL button. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, the transmission will shift into third gear.

NOTE:

TOW/HAUL mode locks out Overdrive.



Tow/Haul Button

The "TOW/HAUL Indicator Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pressed each time the engine is started.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the Transmission Limp Home Mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in second gear in any forward driving range.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever into the PARK position.
3. Turn the engine off and turn the key to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever into the desired gear range.

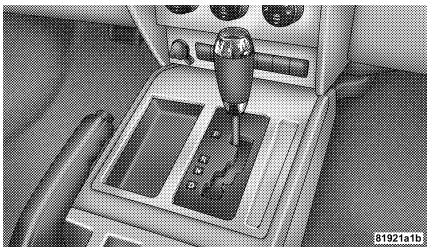
If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. Only second gear range will operate in the DRIVE position. Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been added to the automatic transmission of this vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages.

Five–Speed Automatic Transmission (2.8L Diesel Engine)

The electronically controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles/kilometers.



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to cycle the key to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the key is not cycled to the LOCK position first.

PARK

This gear position supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever in the PARK position.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in REVERSE. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

REVERSE

Use this range only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

Shift into NEUTRAL when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE:

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

DRIVE

The transmission automatically upshifts through fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows you to move the shift lever left (-) or right (+) when the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, allowing the selection of the desired top gear. For example, if the driver shifts the transmission into third gear, the transmission will never shift above third gear, but can shift down to second gear or first gear, when needed.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Screen Display	1	2	3	4	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5

NOTE:

To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the shift lever to the left "D (-)" and hold it there. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation
The overdrive automatic transmission contains an electronically controlled fifth gear (OVERDRIVE). The transmission will automatically shift from fourth gear to OVERDRIVE if the following conditions are present:

- the shift lever is in DRIVE
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h)
- the transmission has reached normal operating temperature

NOTE:

If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into OVERDRIVE and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" later in this section.

During cold temperature operation, you may notice delayed upshifts depending on engine and transmission temperature. This feature improves the warm up time of the engine and transmission.

During cold temperature operation, the transmission may not downshift from second gear into first gear after the initial first to second gear upshift.

Transmission Limp Home Mode
Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the Transmission Limp Home Mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in the current gear until the vehicle is brought to a stop.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever to the PARK position.
3. Turn OFF the engine and be sure to turn the key to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever to the desired gear range.

If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. Only second gear range will operate in the DRIVE position.

Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch
A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at a calibrated speed at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages. The feature is operational in OVERDRIVE and in DRIVE.

NOTE:

- **The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles (1.6 - 4.8 km) of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into OVERDRIVE when cold. This is normal.**
- **If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds of shifting from PARK into any other gear position.**

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

MP3022 Selec-Trac® II Transfer Case

Operating Information and Precautions
The Selec-Trac® II active on-demand transfer case provides four positions:

- Two-wheel drive (2WD) high range
- Four-wheel drive Auto (4WD AUTO) high range
- Neutral (N)
- Four-wheel drive (4WD LOW) low range

This transfer case is intended to be driven in either the two-wheel drive position (2WD) or the four-wheel drive Auto position (4WD AUTO) for normal street and highway conditions such as dry hard-surfaced roads.

For added capability when traversing steep grades, rough terrain, or extremely poor traction surfaces, select the transfer case 4WD LOW position. This position locks the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft together and forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed while multiplying engine torque.

Use the transfer case NEUTRAL position for recreational towing only. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this section for specific procedures on shifting into and out of NEUTRAL.

CAUTION!

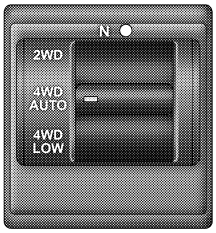
- The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose or slippery road surfaces only. Driving in this position on dry hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components.
- When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 2WD position or 4WD AUTO position at a given road speed. Take care not to over-speed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

WARNING!

- You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft from the powertrain and it will allow the vehicle to move despite the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.
- Always engage the parking brake when powering down the vehicle if the "SERV 4WD Warning Light" is illuminated. Not engaging the parking brake may allow the vehicle to roll, which may cause personal injury.
- Since four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit. You or others could be injured.

Shift Positions

The transfer case switch is located on the center console next to the shift lever.



81c357ca

Transfer Case Switch

2WD

Rear Wheel Drive High Range - This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry hard-surfaced roads.

4WD Auto

Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range – This active on-demand range makes available optimum traction for a wide range of conditions, while maximizing driver convenience. This position is always in four-wheel drive mode, with a

normal 42% front axle, 58% rear axle torque split. The system also anticipates and prevents slip by redirecting torque as necessary, up to 100% to the front or rear axle, if needed.

4WD Low
Four-Wheel Drive Low Range - This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. Locks the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose or slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

N
Neutral - This range disengages both the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in this section for more information.

Transfer Case Position Indicator Lights
The four-wheel drive indicator lights (4WD, 4 LOW) are located in the instrument cluster. The NEUTRAL indicator light is located on the transfer case switch. If there is no indicator light on or flashing, the transfer case position is two-wheel drive (2WD). If the indicator light is on, the desired position (4WD AUTO, 4WD LOW, or NEUTRAL) has been obtained.

If one or more shift requirements are not met:

- An indicator light will flash.
- The transfer case **will not** shift.

NOTE:

The "SERV 4WD Warning Light" monitors the electric shift four-wheel drive system. If this light remains on after engine start up, or it illuminates during driving, it means that the four-wheel drive system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

Shifting Procedures

NOTE:

If any of the requirements to select a new transfer case position have not been met, the transfer case will not shift, the indicator light for the previous position will remain on, and the newly selected position indicator light will continue to flash until all the requirements for the selected position have been met. To retry a shift, move the transfer case switch back to the original position, make certain all shift requirements have been met, wait five seconds, and try the shift again.

2WD to 4WD Auto
Move the transfer case switch to the desired position. Shifts between 2WD and 4WD Auto can be done with the vehicle stopped or in motion. If the vehicle is stopped, the ignition switch must be in the ON position with the engine either OFF or RUNNING. This shift cannot be completed if the ignition switch is in the ACC position.

2WD or 4WD Auto to 4WD Low
When shifting into or out of 4WD LOW, some gear noise may be heard. This noise is normal and is not detrimental to the vehicle or its occupants.

Shifting can be performed with the vehicle rolling 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h) using the "Preferred Procedure" or completely stopped using the "Alternate Procedure."

Preferred Procedure

1. With the engine RUNNING, slow the vehicle speed to 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).

2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

3. While still rolling, move the transfer case switch to the desired position.

4. After the desired position indicator light is on (not flashing), shift the transmission into gear.

Alternate Procedure

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

2. With the ignition switch in the ON position and the engine OFF or RUNNING, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

3. Move the transfer case switch to the desired position.

4. After the desired position indicator light is on (not flashing), shift the transmission into gear.

NOTE:

Steps 1 and 2 in the "Preferred Procedure" and the "Alternate Procedure" are requirements for shifting the transfer case. If these requirements are not met prior to attempting the shift or while the shift attempt is in process, then the indicator light will flash, and the current transfer case position will be maintained. To retry a shift, move the transfer case switch back to the original position, make certain all shift requirements have been met, wait five seconds, and try the shift again.

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON position, the shift will not take place, and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!
When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 in (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 in (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 in (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, axle, transfer case) to assure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud and Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes.

Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!
If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the transfer case to 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent an accident. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush, or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Im-

pacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

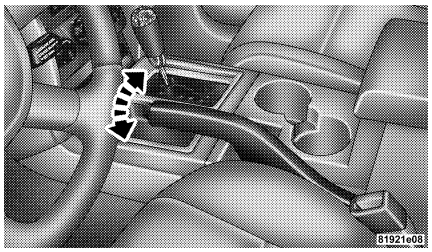
WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in Section 7 for the correct fluid type.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position on an automatic transmission as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, a manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated, to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or under-inflation of tires or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The ABS conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring, you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

The ABS pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

WARNING!

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

CAUTION!
The ABS is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.

NOTE:

During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the ABS is functioning.

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking, or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.
- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system commonly referred to as Electronic Stability Program (ESP). This system includes an Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Electronic Stability Program (ESP). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls the hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in Section 5 of this manual for more information about ABS.

WARNING!
The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in the "Partial Off" mode or the "Full Off" mode. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this section for more information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!
The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled anytime the ESP is in "Full Off" mode. Refer to ESP (Electronic Stability Program) for a complete explanation of the available ESP modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to help the driver accelerate the vehicle from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 7% or greater incline.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e. vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK.
- For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear, NEUTRAL, and all forward gears.

WARNING!
There may be situations where the HSA (Hill Start Assist) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills (i.e., less than 7%), or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.

Towing with HSA
HSA will provide assistance during acceleration on an incline while towing a trailer.

WARNING!
- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK or a manual transmission in REVERSE or 1st gear.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA
This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Hill Start Assist," under "Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

NOTE:
You must complete Steps 1 through 8 within 90 seconds.

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL (manual transmission).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Release the clutch pedal (manual transmission).
6. Rotate the steering wheel ½ turn to the left.
7. Press the "ESP OFF" button (located in the lower switch bank below the climate control)

four times within 20 seconds. The “ESP/TCS Indicator” light should turn on and turn off two times.

8. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional ½ turn to the right.

9. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESP/TCS Indicator” light will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.

10. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) – If Equipped

HDC is only intended for low speed off-road driving. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills in off-road driving conditions by applying the brakes when necessary.

When enabled, HDC senses the terrain and activates when the vehicle is descending a hill. HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

Gear	Approximate HDC Set Speed
1st	1 mph (1.5 km/h)
2nd	3 mph (4.5 km/h)
3rd	4 mph (6 km/h)
4th	5 mph (8 km/h)
DRIVE	7.5 mph (12 km/h)
REVERSE	1 mph (1.5 km/h)
NEUTRAL	3 mph (4.5 km/h)

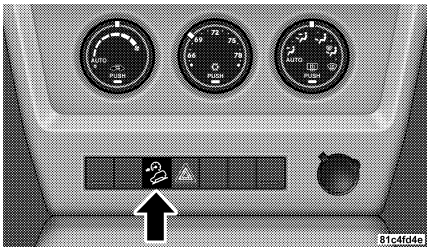
However, the driver can override HDC operation by applying the brake to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle at the original set speed.

NOTE:

HDC is available on vehicles equipped with the Selec-Trac® II transfer case.

- **The transfer case must be in 4WD low range to enable HDC.**
- **HDC is enabled only when the “Hill Descent Control Indicator” light in the instrument cluster is on solid.**
- **HDC will NOT activate on level ground.**
- **HDC will NOT activate at vehicle speeds above 30 mph (50 km/h).**

The “Hill Descent” button is located in the lower switch bank below the climate control.



Hill Descent Button

Enabling HDC

1. Shift the transfer case into 4WD low range. Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in this section for transfer case operation information.

2. Press the “Hill Descent” button. The “Hill Descent Control Indicator” light in the instrument cluster will turn on solid.

NOTE:

If the transfer case is not in 4WD low range, the “Hill Descent Control Indicator” light will flash for five seconds and HDC will not be enabled.

Disabling HDC

1. Press the “Hill Descent” button or shift the transfer case out of 4WD low range. The “Hill Descent Control Indicator” light in the instrument cluster will turn off.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for over-steering and under-steering the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

The ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the vehicle and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of over-steer or under-steer.

- Over-steer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Under-steer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESP/TCS Indicator Light

The ″ESP/TCS Indicator” light located in the instrument cluster, starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The ″ESP/TCS Indicator” light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ″ESP/TCS Indicator” light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

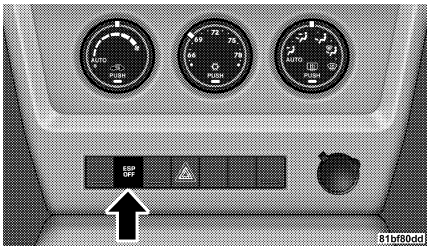
WARNING!
ESP (Electronic Stability Program) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESP system has up to three operating modes: "ESP On" "Partial Off," and "Full Off."

ESP On — 2WD Vehicles & 4WD Vehicles in 2WD & 4WD High Range
This is the normal operating mode for ESP when operating a 2WD vehicle. It is also the normal mode for operating a 4WD vehicle in 2WD or 4WD high range. The ESP system will be in "ESP On" mode whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted out of 4WD low range. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" and to "Full Off" for additional information.

Partial Off — 2WD Vehicles & 4WD Vehicles in 2WD & 4WD High Range
The "Partial Off" mode is intended for driving in deep snow, sand, or gravel. This mode raises the threshold for TCS and ESP activation, which allows for more wheel spin than what ESP normally allows.

The "ESP OFF" button is located in the lower switch bank below the climate Control. To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily depress the "ESP OFF" button and the ″ESP/TCS Indicator" light will illuminate. To turn the ESP on again, momentarily depress the "ESP OFF" button and the ″ESP/TCS Indicator" light will turn off. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.



ESP Off Button

NOTE:
To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by momentarily depressing the "ESP OFF" button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily depressing the "ESP OFF" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

Full Off — 4WD Vehicles in 4WD High And 4WD Low Range

The "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway and off-road use when ESP stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions.

The "ESP OFF" button is located in the lower switch bank below the climate control. To enter "Full Off" mode, depress and hold the "ESP OFF" button for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, the "ESP/TCS Indicator" light will illuminate and an "ESP Off" message will appear in the odometer. Press and release the trip odometer button located on the instrument cluster to turn off this message.

In this mode, ESP and TCS are turned off (except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section) until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph. At speeds over 40 mph, the system automatically switches to "Partial Off" mode, described above. When the vehicle speed returns to less than 35 mph, the ESP system will return to "Full Off" mode. The "ESP/TCS Indicator" light is always illuminated when ESP is off. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the "ESP OFF" button. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

- **"Full Off" is the only operating mode for ESP in 4WD low range. Therefore, ESP system will be in this mode whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD low range or the transfer case is shifted into 4WD low range.**
- **The "ESP Off" message will display and a chime will sound when the shift lever is moved from any position to the PARK position and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was cleared previously.**

WARNING!
With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. "Full Off" mode is only intended for off-highway or off-road use.

ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP BAS

The malfunction indicator for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator" light and the "ESP/TCS Indicator" light in the instrument cluster both turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both turn off with the engine running. If the "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator" light turns on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **"The "ESP/TCS Indicator" light and the "ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator" light will turn on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**

- **Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.**

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted, as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage, at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

CAUTION!
After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage it.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always cold tire inflation pressure. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build-up, or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!
High speed driving with your vehicle at or above maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!
Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized dealer for radial tire repairs.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

WARNING!
Temporary use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

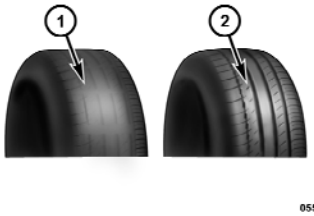
Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

CAUTION!
Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon various factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!
Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tires. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!
- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS

Use only compact chains, or other traction aids that meet SAE type "Class S" specifications. Chains must be the proper size for the vehicle, as recommended by the chain manufacturer. In addition, only install tire chains on P225/75R16 or smaller tires.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle, tires, or chains, observe the following precautions:

- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with tires other than P225/75R16 or smaller tires. There may not be adequate clearance for the chains and you are risking structural or body damage to your vehicle.
- Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious vehicle damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could suggest chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.
- Install chains on the rear wheels as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 45 mph (72 km/h).

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

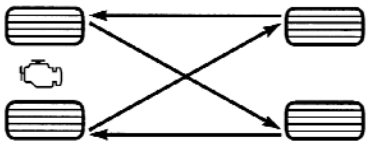
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Use on Rear Wheels only.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer if different from the speed recommended by the manufacturer.

These cautions apply to all chain traction devices, including link and cable (radial) chains.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates, and develop irregular wear patterns.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward-cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

CAUTION!
Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals. Remember, more frequent rotation is permissible if desired. Also, correct for anything causing rapid or unusual wear prior to performing the tire rotation.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to the “Tires – General Information” in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order

for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure lev-

els. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly (if equipped) has a tire pressure monitoring sensor. The matching full size spare can be used in place of any of the four road tires. The TPMS will only monitor the pressure in the full size spare when it is used in place of a road tire. Otherwise, a spare with a pressure below the low-pressure limit will not cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to illuminate or the chime to sound.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

Vehicles with Full Size Spare

1. The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly has a tire pressure monitoring sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.

2. If you install the full size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPM Telltale Light will turn ON.

3. Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) will turn off the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

Vehicles with Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn ON.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation and Reactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Upon the next ignition key cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

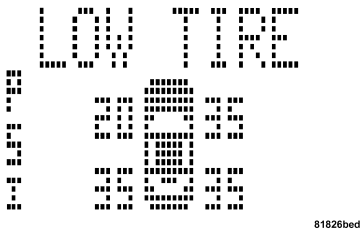
- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors

- Three Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel-wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly (if equipped) has a tire pressure monitoring sensor. The full size spare can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A spare with a pressure below the low-pressure limit will not cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to illuminate or the chime to sound. However, it will cause a "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message to display in the EVIC.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values flashing.

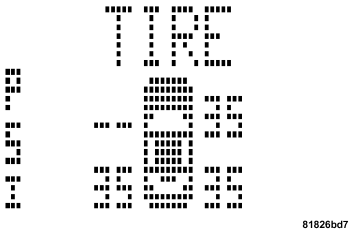


81826bed

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires with low pressure (those flashing in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the EVIC will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.



81826bd7

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, and the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message

will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

Vehicles with Full Size Spare

1. The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly has a tire pressure monitoring sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.

2. If you install the full size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn ON. In addition, the EVIC will display a Low Pressure message and a graphic showing the low tire pressure value flashing.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

4. The EVIC will display a graphic showing the tire pressure value in place of the flashing low tire pressure value. The EVIC will also display a "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message to remind you to service the flat tire.

Vehicles with Compact Spare

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will remain ON and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a flashing pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation & Reactivation
The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those not equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" text message, and the graphic will display "- -" in place of four tire pressure values. Upon the next ignition key cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light, or display the text message in the EVIC. However, the graphic will still display "- -."

To reactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with those equipped with TPM Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" text message, and the graphic will display tire pressure values to show that the TPMS is receiving sensor data.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

3.7L Engine
Your vehicle is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturer's world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasolines that meet the WWFC specifications, if they are available.

Methanol
(Methyl or Wood Alcohol) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from methanol, it does not have the negative effects of methanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use gasolines containing methanol or E85 ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from methanol, it does not have the negative effects of methanol.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended to contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

Materials Added to Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

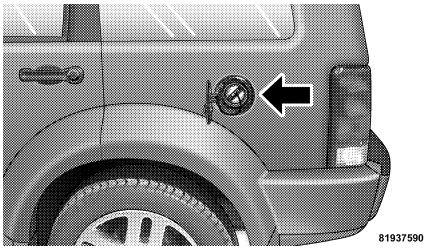
FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINES

Use Premium Quality Diesel fuels with a Cetane rating of 50 or higher, and meeting the EN590 standard are highly recommended. See your authorized dealer for further information regarding fuels available in your area.

ADDING FUEL

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The locking cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle. If the cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap

1. Insert the key into the key cylinder and turn the key to the right to unlock.
2. Turn the gas cap knob to the left to remove the cap.
3. When tightening the filler cap, tighten until two or three clicks are heard to ensure that the cap is properly seated.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the MIL to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and will cause the MIL to turn on.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- **When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**
- **Tighten the gas cap about one quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.**
- **If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a gASCAP" message will display in the odometer or a "CHECK GASCAP" message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II" in Section 7.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE:

The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)
The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 7% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 55 lbs (25 kg). You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its' GAWR.

WARNING!
An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

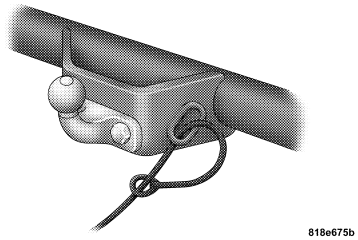
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

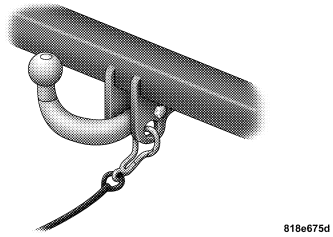
With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

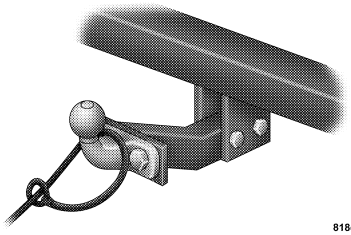
- For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

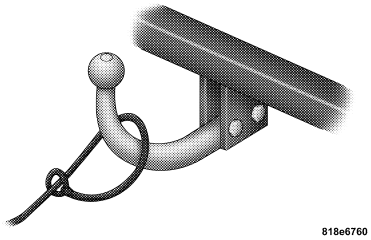
Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.



Detachable Ball Neck Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



Fixed Ball Neck Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Model	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.7L/Automatic	4x4	6,172 lbs (2 800 kg)	308 lbs (140 kg)
2.8L Diesel/6–Speed Manual	4x4	6,172 lbs (2 800 kg)	308 lbs (140 kg)
2.8L Diesel/Automatic	4x4	6,172 lbs (2 800 kg)	275 lbs (125 kg)
Maximum trailer towing speed is limited to 62 mph (100 km/h) unless local laws require a lower speed.			

For trailer weights above 3,500 lbs (1 588 kg), the use of a trailer sway-dampening device is necessary.

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** from side-to-side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or authorized dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the drivers door pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.
- During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!
Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to Tires – General Information" for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" for the proper inspection procedure.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!
- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights & Wiring

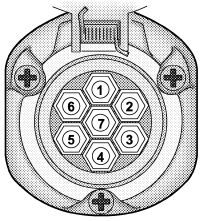
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 7-pin or a 13-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.

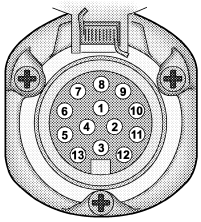


81789d4e

7 - Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black
[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		



81789d61

13 - Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3[a]	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/ White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”		
[a] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped
If using a manual transmission vehicle for trailer towing, all starts must be in first gear to avoid excessive clutch slippage. Additionally, when starting on a steep grade (greater than 10%) 4 LO should be used to avoid excessive clutch slippage. The vehicle should be returned to either 2WD or 4 AUTO mode once on level ground.

Automatic Transmission – If Equipped
The "DRIVE" range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, select TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped) or a lower gear range.

NOTE:

Using the "TOW/HAUL" button (3.7L Engine) or selecting a lower gear using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature (2.8L Diesel Engine) while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedules" in Section 8 of this manual for the proper maintenance intervals.

TOW/HAUL – If Equipped
To reduce potential for automatic transmission overheating, select TOW/HAUL when driving in hilly areas or shift the transmission to Drive position 2 on more severe grades. Refer to "Transmission Shifting" in this section.

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

– Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
– When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
– Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System
To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– City Driving
When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– Highway Driving
Reduce speed.

– Air Conditioning
Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL, and the automatic transmission must be in PARK, for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL selection button is located at the top of the 4WD Control Switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!
- Damage from improper towing is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- The automatic transmission must be in the PARK position for recreational towing. Failure to follow these procedures can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage.
- Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL. Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front driveshaft and rear driveshaft from the powertrain and it will allow the vehicle to move, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shifting into NEUTRAL

Perform the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shut OFF the engine.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not start the engine.
4. Press the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Use the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object to press the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL button for four seconds. After the shift is complete, and the NEUTRAL light turns on, release the NEUTRAL button.
7. Start the engine.
8. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
9. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
10. Repeat Steps 8 and 9 with the transmission in DRIVE.
11. Shut OFF the engine.
12. Apply the parking brake.
13. Turn the ignition switch to the unlocked OFF position.
14. Shift the transmission into PARK.
15. Attach the vehicle to a tow vehicle with a tow bar.
16. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
17. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 5 are requirements for shifting the transfer case. If these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL selection button or while the shift attempt is in process, then the NEUTRAL indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **Flashing NEUTRAL position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL and the engine RUNNING. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL, ensure that the engine is OFF prior to shifting the transmission into PARK.

Shifting Out of NEUTRAL
Perform the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Reconnect the battery negative cable.
3. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position (if it has been moved or the engine has been started).
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not start the engine.
5. Press the brake pedal.
6. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
7. Use the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object to press the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL button. Release the NEUTRAL button after the NEUTRAL indicator light turns off (approximately one second). After the NEUTRAL button is released, the transfer case will shift to the position identified by the selector switch.
8. Start the engine.
9. Shift the transmission into DRIVE to verify that the transfer case has engaged.
10. Set the parking brake.
11. Shift the transmission into PARK.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 6 are requirements for shifting the transfer case. If these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL selection button or while the shift attempt is in process, then all of the mode position indicator lights will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch in not in the ON position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **Flashing NEUTRAL position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHER 204
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 204
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 205
  - Jack Location 205
  - Spare Tire Stowage 205
  - Spare Tire Removal 205
  - Preparations For Jacking 206
  - Jacking Instructions 206
- JUMP-STARTING 208
- TOW EYES 210
- TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 210
  - Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles 210

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the switch bank below the climate controls.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

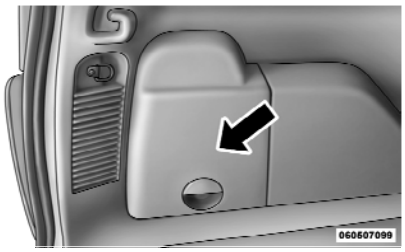
- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

WARNING!
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!
- Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

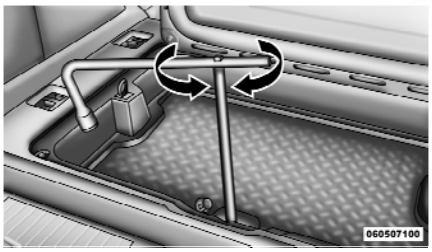
Jack Location
The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in the cargo compartment behind a trim cover on the left rear trim panel. The latch is located at the bottom of the trim cover.



Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Stowage
The spare tire is stowed underneath the rear of the vehicle and is held in place by a cable winch mechanism.

Spare Tire Removal
Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut located in the rear cargo area inside the vehicle. Use the lug wrench to rotate the nut counterclockwise until the spare is on the ground with enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the tire out from under the vehicle.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and they can damage the winch.

When the spare is clear, tilt the retainer at the end of the cable, and pull it through the center of the wheel.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever into PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
4. Turn the ignition to the LOCK position.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:
- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

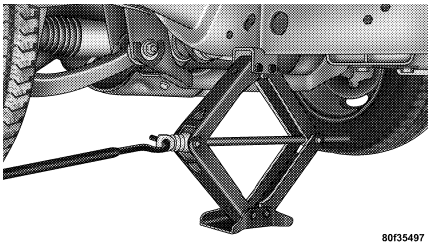
Jack Warning Label

1. Remove spare tire.

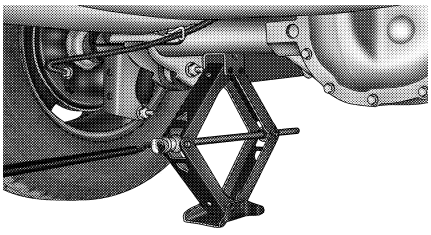
2. Remove jack and tools from mounting bracket. Assemble the tools by connecting the driver to the extension, and then to the lug wrench.

3. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

4. Locate the jack as shown. For the front tires, place it (rearward) of the notch on the body weld seam behind wheel to be changed. For the rear tires, place it under the axle by the wheel to be changed. Position the jack handle on the jack. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable and cause an accident. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

7. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tight-

ness is 95 ft lb (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to it's fully closed position.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

11. Secure the tire, jack, and tools in their proper locations.

JUMP-STARTING

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Also, there is a greater risk of an accident when a vehicle is being pushed or towed. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.

WARNING!
- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be hurt by the fan.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution that can cause serious burns; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Wear safety glasses and protect your eyes at all times. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes. Do not lean over battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other.
- Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source that has a greater than 12 Volt system, i.e., do not use a 24 Volt power source.

1. Wear eye protection and remove all metal jewelry such as watchbands or bracelets that might make an unintended electrical contact.

2. When boosting from a battery in another vehicle, park that vehicle within booster cable reach, but without allowing the vehicles to touch.

WARNING!
Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

3. Set the parking brake, place the automatic transmission in PARK (or NEUTRAL for manual transmission), and turn the ignition OFF for both vehicles.

4. Turn off the heater, radio and all unnecessary electrical loads.

5. Connect one end of the jumper cable to the positive battery post. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery.

6. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact on the engine ground.

WARNING!
- Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury
- During cold weather when temperatures are below the freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump-starting because the battery could rupture or explode and cause personal injury. Battery temperature must be brought above freezing point before attempting a jump-start.

7. If the vehicle is equipped with Sentry Key® Immobilizer, turn the ignition switch to the ON position for three seconds before moving the ignition switch to the START position.

8. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

9. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the above sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

WARNING!
Any procedure other than above could result in:
- Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent.
- Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!
Any procedure other than above could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or of the immobilized vehicle.

TOW EYES

Your vehicle is equipped with tow eyes, which are mounted in the front and the rear.

CAUTION!
Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles

The manufacturer recommends flatbed towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

If a flatbed is not available, the vehicle must be towed with all four wheels ON the ground, the transfer case in neutral, and the transmission in PARK (automatic transmission) or in gear (manual transmission).

NOTE:

See Recreational Towing in section 5 for the proper procedures.

CAUTION!
Towing a four-wheel drive vehicle with only two wheels on the ground (whether front wheels are raised, or rear wheels) is NOT permitted and can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

7

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.7L 213
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 2.8L DIESEL 214
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 215
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 215
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 215
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 215
  - Engine Oil – Gasoline Engine 216
  - Engine Oil – Diesel Engine 217
  - Engine Oil Filter 218
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 218
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 218
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 219
  - Body Lubrication 220
  - Windshield Wiper Blades 220
  - Adding Washer Fluid 220
  - Exhaust System 220

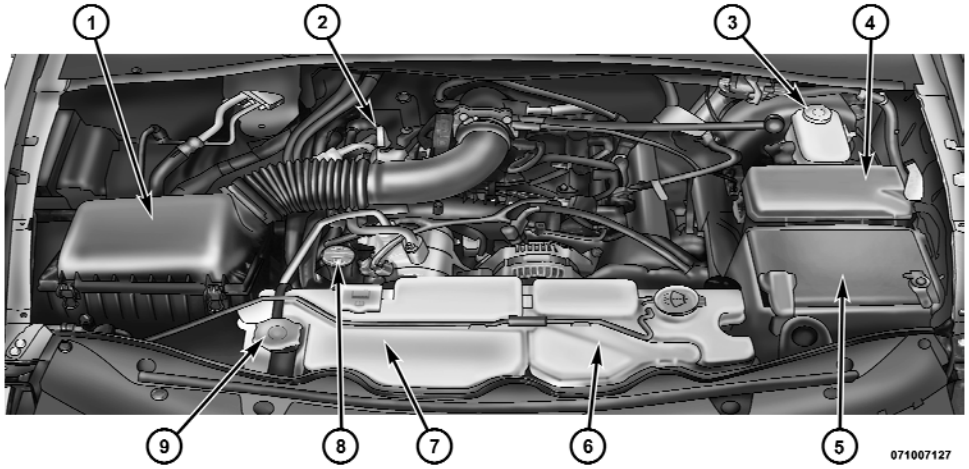
- Cooling System 222
- Brake System 225
- Automatic Transmission – If Equipped 226
- Hydraulic Clutch Fluid – Manual Transmission 226
- Manual Transmission – If Equipped 226
- Transfer Case 227
- Front/Rear Axle Fluid 227
- Sky Slider™ Top Care 227
- Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion 229

• FUSES 232
- Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) 232

• REPLACEMENT BULBS 235
• BULB REPLACEMENT 236
- Headlamp 236
- Front Turn Signal Lamp 236
- Front Fog Lamp 237
- Side Repeater Lamp 237
- Rear Tail/Stop, Turn Signal, Back-Up and Fog Lamps . . . 237

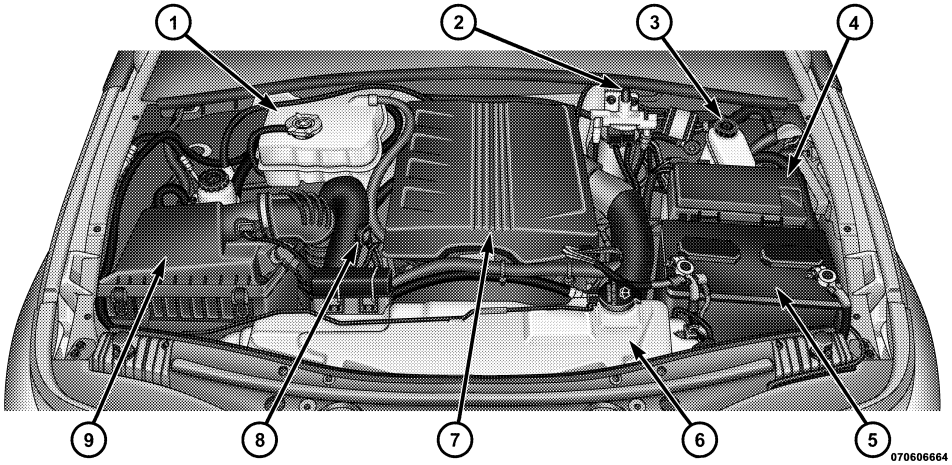
• FLUID CAPACITIES 238
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 239
- Engine 239
- Chassis 240

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.7L



1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Integrated Power Module
5 — Battery
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Fill
9 — Coolant Pressure Cap

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 2.8L DIESEL



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Fuel/Water Separator
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Integrated Power Module
5 — Battery
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Fill (Below Engine Cover)
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
9 — Air Cleaner Filter

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "gASCAP" message will display in the odometer or a "CHECK gASCAP" message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened.

Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil – Gasoline Engine

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.

CAUTION!
Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Selection – Non ACEA Categories

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection – ACEA Categories
For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3, and that are approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 3.7L Engine
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

NOTE:

SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Synthetic Engine Oils
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils
Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to your engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and it's performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters
Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil – Diesel Engine

Checking Oil Level
To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

For vehicles equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), it is acceptable to have an oil level up to 3/8 inch (10 mm) above the MAX line. Beyond 3/8 inch (10 mm) it is recommended to change the oil.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95 L) of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

Engine Oil Selection – 2.8L Diesel Engine
Use only Diesel Engine Oils conforming to API (American Petroleum Institute) Quality CJ-4 or CI-4. For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Oil Fills, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 2.8L Diesel Engine
For vehicles equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), 5W–30 ESP fully synthetic, low ash oil that meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106 must be used.

For vehicles not equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), 0W–40 ESP fully synthetic oil that meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10725 may be used.

Engine Oil Filter
The engine oil filter should be replaced at every engine oil change.

NOTE:

For best access to the oil filter, a drive on hoist should be used instead of a chassis hoist (3.7L Only).

Engine Oil Filter Selection
All of the manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery
The top of the maintenance-free battery is permanently sealed. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!
- Battery acid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in your face or on your skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands after handling the battery.

CAUTION!

It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Also, if a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a air conditioning refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system sealers, stop leak products, seal conditioners, compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent, to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent, directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild non-abrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any condition is present please proceed to clean wiper blades with humid cloth removing any debris that may be affecting its function.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir in the engine compartment should be checked for fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent/antifreeze (not radiator antifreeze). Operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

WARNING!
Commercial windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an

authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

CAUTION!
The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!
Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

WARNING!
A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn OFF the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing.
- Do not idle the engine for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.
- Do not allow vehicle to run out of fuel.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Cooling System

WARNING!
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks
Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or radiator for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or the back of the radiator core.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, and Refill
If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty and contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection of Engine Coolant
Use only the manufacturer’s recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in this section for the correct fluid type.

CAUTION!
- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than the specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) may result in decreased corrosion protection and engine damage. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Engine Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 105,000 miles (168 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/ Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/ antifreeze (coolant) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent the loss of engine coolant (antifreeze) and to ensure that the engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant reserve tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant
Used ethylene glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Engine Coolant Level
The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing the engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points to Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install only the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfac-

tory cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the BRAKE warning light is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!
- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

Automatic Transmission – If Equipped

Fluid Level Check
Your vehicle is equipped with a capped transmission oil fill tube. It is sealed and should not be tampered with. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to ensure that the fluid level is set properly.

Selection of Lubricant
It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid.

CAUTION!
Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Special Additives
The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. The use of transmission sealers should be avoided as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Hydraulic Clutch Fluid – Manual Transmission

The clutch hydraulic system is fed by a segregated volume of fluid within the brake system master cylinder reservoir. In the event of leakage or wear, use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid, refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts for correct fluid type.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended manual transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Fluid Level Check
Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16" (4.76 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

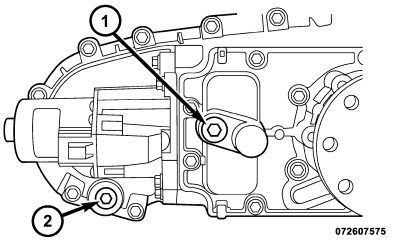
Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency of Fluid Change
Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory

lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless the lubricant has become contaminated with water. If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check
The fluid level should be to the bottom edge of the fill hole (1) when the vehicle is in a level position.



1 — Fill Plug
2 — Drain Plug

Adding Fluid
Fluid should be added only to fill hole until fluid begins to run out of the hole.

Draining Fluid
First remove the fill plug (1), then the drain plug (2). Recommended tightening torque for the drain and fill plugs is 15–25 ft lbs (20–34 N·m).

CAUTION!
Do not over-tighten the plugs. You could damage them and cause a leak.

Lubricant Selection
Use only manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Frequency of Fluid Change
Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless the fluid becomes contaminated with water. Change the fluid immediately if contaminated with water.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

Fluid Level Check
The lubricant level should be at bottom edge of the oil fill hole.

Adding Fluid
Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level specified above.

Lubricant Selection
Use only manufacturer's recommended lubricant. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Frequency of Fluid Change
Under normal operating conditions, the lubricant installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Lubricant changes are not necessary unless the lubricant becomes contaminated with water. Change the lubricant immediately if contaminated with water.

Sky Slider™ Top Care

Immediate removal of any contaminant is recommended. Regular washing of the top will enhance its life and appearance, and make successive cleaning easier. Do not subject the

top to excessive heat. Frequently vacuum the top and tracks. Periodically wipe dust and dirt from the top and inside of the tracks by hand with an alcohol dampened cloth.

Washing
Hand washing or an automatic car wash with a soft cloth system is preferred.

CAUTION!
Avoid pointing a high-pressure hand held spray wand directly at the sides of the top, as this can damage the seal and force water past the weather strips.

General Cleaning
Careful vacuuming of the top before washing is helpful in removing dust and other foreign particles.

If hand washing:

- Wash in partial shade instead of direct sun.
- Wet the entire vehicle before washing the top.
- Wash the top with a soft, natural bristle scrub brush, and a mild soap solution such as liquid dish washing soap. Do not use detergent.
- Scrub in all directions, covering an area of about two square feet at a time. Avoid heavy scrubbing.
- Rinse the entire vehicle with water to remove all soap and dirt from the top fabric and to prevent streaking on painted and chrome surfaces.
- Allow the top to dry before opening. Vacuuming the top with a wet/dry shop vacuum will decrease the tops drying time, ensure removal of all dirt, and delete streaks in the material.
- Multiple cleanings may be necessary to remove stubborn stains. If stains persist, contact your local authorized dealership for further suggestions.

CAUTION!
Never use an abrasive type cleaner or bleaches. Cleaners should not contain silicones, organic solvents, petroleum distillates, or plasticizers. Always wait until the top is thoroughly dry before opening it.

Additional Cleaning Procedure
For additional cleaning assistance in removing stubborn stains, apply MOPAR® Convertible Cloth Top Cleaner or equivalent to the complete stain, extending 2 in (50 mm) beyond the stain. With a soft bristle brush, scrub in all directions over the stain. Avoid heavy scrubbing. Rinse the area with warm water. If the stain is still apparent, repeat the cleaning procedure. When the stain is no longer showing, rinse the complete top with warm water. Let the top dry before opening it.

Protection
For appearance purposes, you may wish to protect the acrylic (cloth) top periodically. A fabric protectant such as Scotchguard® is suggested. The top should be clean and dry before application of the protectant.

CAUTION!
Avoid getting Scotchguard® on the surrounding weather strips, moldings, paint, or glass. Damage to these items might occur.

Weather Strip Care
Lubricate the weather strips periodically with MOPAR® Weather Strip Lubricant or equivalent, to keep them soft and pliable.

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion
Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?
Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap, and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or equivalent, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax or equivalent, to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!
- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and tailgate must be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., assure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches or chips as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent, or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® cleaners or equivalent are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Clean interior trim with a damp cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, and if necessary, follow with MOPAR Spot & Stain Remover

or equivalent. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments, which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.

2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the seat belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

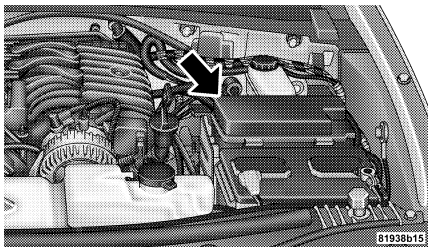
If the seat belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Dry with a soft cloth. Do not remove the seat belts from the car to wash them.

Replace the seat belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

FUSES

Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)

The Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.



Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J1	—	—	—
J2	30 Amp Pink	—	Transfer Case Module - if equipped
J3	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Door Modules
J4	25 Amp Natural	—	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Natural	—	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Pump/ESP - if equipped
J7	30 Amp Pink	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Valve/ESP - if equipped
J8	40 Amp Green	—	Power Seats - if equipped
J9	40 Amp Green	—	PZEV/Flex Fuel - if equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J10	30 Amp Pink	—	Headlamp Wash Relay - if equipped/Man Tuning Valve - if equipped
J11	30 Amp Pink	—	Sway Bar - if equipped/ Thatchm Lk-Ulk - if equiped/Pwr Sld Dr Mod - if equipped
J13	60 Amp Yellow	—	Ignition Off Draw (IOD)
J14	40 Amp Green	—	EBL (Rear Window Defogger) - if equipped
J15	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Blower - if equipped
J17	40 Amp Green	—	Starter Solenoid

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J18	20 Amp Blue	—	Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Transmission Relay
J19	60 Amp Yellow	—	Radiator Fan
J20	30 Amp Pink	—	Front Wiper
J21	20 Amp Blue	—	Front Washer/ Rear Washer - if equipped
J22	25 Amp Natural	—	Sunroof Module - if equipped
M1	—	15 Amp Blue	Stop Light Switch Feed — Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)
M2	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Lighting - if equipped
M3	—	20 Amp Yellow	Frt/Rr Axle Lockers - if equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M4	—	10 Amp Red	Trailer Tow - if equipped
M5	—	25 Amp Natural	Power Inverter – if equipped
M6	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1 (cigar lighter)/Rain Sensor - if equipped/Trailer Tow - if equipped
M7	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (BATT/ACC SELECT)
M8	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats - if equipped
M9	—	20 Amp Yellow	Rr Heated Seat - if equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M10	—	15 Amp Blue	Hands-Free Module (HFM) – if equipped/ Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) – if equipped/Vanity Light
M11	—	10 Amp Red	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) - if equipped
M12	—	30 Amp Green	Radio/Amplifier - if equipped
M13	—	20 Amp Yellow	Cabin Compartment Node (CCN)/ Wireless Control Module (WCM)/ Multifunction Control Switch

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M14	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow (BUX) — If Equipped
M15	—	20 Amp Yellow	Multifunction Control Switch/Cabin Compartment Node (CCN)/ Steering Column Control Module (SCM)/Rear View Mirror/Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) - if equipped/IR Sensor - if equipped/ Transfer Case Module - if equipped
M16	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
M17	—	15 Amp Blue	Exterior Lighting — Left Front Park and Side Marker, Left Tail and Running, License Lights
M18	—	15 Amp Blue	Exterior Lighting — Right Front Park and Side Marker, Right Tail and Running Lights
M19	—	25 Amp Natural	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #1 and #2
M20	—	15 Amp Blue	Interior Lighting/ Steering Wheel Switches - if equipped/Switch Bank/Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) - if equipped
M21	—	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #3
M22	—	10 Amp Red	Right Horn (Hi/Low)
M23	—	10 Amp Red	Left Horn (Hi/Low)
M24	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Wiper - if equipped
M25	—	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
M26	—	10 Amp Red	Power Mirror Switch/ Driver Window Switch
M27	—	10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch/ Wireless Control Module (WCM)/ Steering Column Lock - if equipped
M28	—	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module (PCM)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M29	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Classification Module (OCM)
M30	—	15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper Module - if equipped/ Diagnostic Link
M31	—	20 Amp Yellow	Back-Up Lights
M32	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
M33	—	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
M34	—	10 Amp Red	Park Assist Module - if equipped/Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Module - if equipped/ Compass Module - if equipped
M35	—	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors - if equipped
M36	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #3 (BATT)
M37	—	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Module/Stop Light Switch
M38	—	25 Amp Natural	Door and Liftgate Lock/Unlock Motors

CAUTION!
- When installing the Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

LIGHT BULBS — Interior	Bulb No.
Cargo Lamp	WL212–2
Overhead Console Lamp	PLW214–2A
Reading Lamp	WL212–2

LIGHT BULBS — Exterior	Bulb No.
Headlamp	9008 H4
Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	3757AK
Front Position Lamp	W5W
Side Repeater Lamp	168
Back-Up Lamp	3157K
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (serviced at authorized dealer)
Front Fog Lamp	H10 9145
License Plate Lamp	168
Rear Tail/Stop	3157K
Rear Turn Signal Lamp	3757AK

BULB REPLACEMENT

Headlamp

1. Open the hood.

2. Reach behind the headlamp housing to access the headlamp bulb lock ring.

3. Firmly grasp the lock ring and rotate it counterclockwise to unlock it.

4. Remove the bulb and connector assembly from the headlamp housing.

5. Disconnect the bulb from the electrical connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate the lock ring clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Close the hood.

Front Turn Signal Lamp

1. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right to access the left front turn signal. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left to access the right front turn signal.

2. Remove three push-pins from the wheel-well liner.

3. Gently flex the wheel-well liner forward to access the bulb.

4. Rotate the bulb's socket counterclockwise, and remove the bulb and socket assembly from the turn signal housing.

5. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.

6. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the turn signal housing, and rotate the socket clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Reposition the wheel-well liner and install the push-pins.

Front Fog Lamp

1. Open the hood.

2. Reach behind the headlamp housing to access the bulb.

3. Rotate the bulb's socket counterclockwise, and remove the bulb and socket assembly from the fog lamp housing.

4. Pull the bulb out of the socket and insert the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Install the bulb and socket assembly into the fog lamp housing, and rotate the connector clockwise to lock it in place.

6. Close the hood.

Side Repeater Lamp

1. Push the side repeater lens to one side to release the spring tension and then pull it outward.

2. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

3. Engage the right hook of the side repeater lamp into the sheet metal (note correct orientation of lettering on lens).

4. Rotate the side repeater lamp in place until the left side engages (you will hear a light click).

Rear Tail/Stop, Turn Signal, Back-Up and Fog Lamps

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the screws that fasten the taillamp housing to the vehicle.

3. Pull the taillamp housing straight back to separate it from the vehicle.

4. Disconnect the electrical connector.

5. Remove the two screws that fasten the back plate to the taillamp housing.

6. Separate the back plate from the taillamp housing.

7. Pull the appropriate bulb(s) out of the back plate and insert the replacement bulb(s).

8. Install the back plate and screws into the taillamp housing.

9. Connect the electrical connector.

10. Install the taillamp housing and screws.

11. Close the liftgate.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.7L Engine	19.5 Gallons	73.8 Liters
2.8L Diesel Engine	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.7L Engine	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
2.8L Diesel Engine	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.7L Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	14 Quarts	13 Liters
2.8L Diesel Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	13 Quarts	12 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil - 3.7L Engine (Non ACEA Categories)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil - 3.7L Engine (ACEA Categories)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil - 2.8L Diesel (without Particulate Filter)	Use SAE 0W-40 Diesel Engine Oils confirming to API (American Petroleum Institute) Quality CI-4 or CJ-4. For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3 and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.
Engine Oil - 2.8L Diesel (with Particulate Filter)	Use SAE 5W-30 Diesel Engine Oils confirming to API (American Petroleum Institute) Quality CI-4 or CJ-4. For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3 (LOW ASH) and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.
Engine Oil Filter (3.7L Engine)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Engine Oil Filter (2.8L Diesel Engine)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs (3.7L Engine)	ZFR6F-11G (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])
Fuel Selection (3.7L Engine)	91 Octane
Fuel Selection (2.8L Diesel Engine)	50 Cetane or higher (Less than 15 ppm Sulfur)

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	MOPAR® Manual Transmission Fluid (meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9224) or equivalent.
Transfer Case	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Front Axle	SAE 80W-90 Multi-Purpose Type, GL-5 Gear Lubricant or equivalent.
Rear Axle	SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Gear Lubricant or equivalent.
Clutch Linkage	Multipurpose Grease, NLGI Grade 2 E.P. or equivalent
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid SAE J1703 should be used or equivalent. If DOT 3 SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid+4 , MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 242
  - Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine 242
  - Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine 255

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. The tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles "Change Oil" will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11 200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier oil change at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under "Severe Duty Conditions" later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.**

Your dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Oil Change Required" in "Use Factory Settings" of the EVIC section in this manual or under "Odometer/Trip Odometer" in the "Instrument Cluster Descriptions section of this manual.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Severe Duty Conditions
†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 15,000 miles (24 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off road, desert operation, or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off road, desert operation, or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 105,000 miles (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.** †
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off road, desert operation, or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off road, desert operation, or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt(s).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading — Date

Repair Order # — Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading — Date

Repair Order # — Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading — Date

Repair Order # — Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off road, desert operation, or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule — Diesel Engine

Diesel Models with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

NOTE:

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. The tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

A "CHANgE OIL" message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate, this means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 mi (805 km).

Your dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Odometer/Trip Odometer" in the "Instrument Cluster Description" section of this manual.

Diesel Models without Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

NOTE:

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. The tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 6,250 miles (10 000 km) or 6 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent, add as required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the engine coolant/antifreeze deaeration bottle, and brake master cylinder, add as needed.

- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect brake hoses.
- Check the engine coolant/antifreeze level, hoses, and clamps.
- Inspect engine accessory drive belts. Replace as necessary.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.

12,500 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.

Odometer Reading _____ Date _____

Repair Order # _____ Dealer Code _____

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer _____

25,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the manual transmission fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

62,500 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the manual transmission fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

87,500 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant (antifreeze).
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the engine timing belt, and timing belt tensioner.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Drain the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt.
- ❑ Inspect the manual transmission fluid, add if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

125,000 Miles (200,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air filter element.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Drain and refill the front and rear axle fluid.
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid, add if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Inspection and service should be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 268
  - ARGENTINA 268
  - AUSTRALIA 268
  - AUSTRIA 268
  - BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 268
  - BELGIUM 268
  - BOLIVIA 268
  - BRAZIL 268
  - BULGARIA 269
  - CHILE 269
  - CHINA 269
  - COLOMBIA 269
  - COSTA RICA 269
  - CROATIA 269
  - CZECH REPUBLIC 269
  - DENMARK 269

• DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 269
• ECUADOR 270
• EL SALVADOR 270
• ESTONIA 270
• FINLAND 270
• FRANCE 270
• GERMANY 270
• GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG 270
• GREECE 270
• GUATEMALA 270
• HONDURAS 271
• HUNGARY 271
• IRELAND 271
• ITALY 271
• LATVIA 271
• LITHUANIA 271
• NETHERLANDS 271
• NEW ZEALAND 271
• NORWAY 271
• PANAMA 271
• PARAGUAY 271
• PERU 272

• POLAND 272
• PORTUGAL 272
• PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS 272
• ROMANIA 272
• RUSSIA 272
• SLOVENIA 272
• SPAIN 272
• SWEDEN 272
• SWITZERLAND 273
• TAIWAN 273
• TURKEY 273
• UKRAINE 273
• UNITED KINGDOM 273
• URUGUAY 273
• VENEZUELA 273

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem quickly.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A
Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435
C1107CII
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Tel.: +54-11-4891 7900
Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler
Australia/Pacific Pty. Ltd.
ACN 004 411 410
Chrysler Vehicle Division
P.O. Box 4214 Mulgrave 3170
Ph. (03) 9566–9266

AUSTRIA

Chrysler Austria Gesellschaft m.b.H.
Felmayergasse 2
A-1210 Wien
Tel: +43-1-5465 15131
Fax: +43-1-5465 15132

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Company
Warrens, St. Michael
Barbados, West Indies
Tel.: 246–417–8000
Fax: 246–425–2888

BELGIUM

Chrysler Belgium Luxembourg NV
Tollaan 68
B-1200 Brussel
Tel.: 0800-94634 (free phone number)
Fax:+32 (0)2 717 3301

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.
Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto
Santa Cruz, Bolivia
Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100
Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil
Av. Alfred Jurzykowski, 562
09680-900 São Bernardo do Campo-S.P
Tel: 55 11 4173 6611
Fax: 55 11 4173 9200

BULGARIA
BALKAN STAR
Resbarska Str. 5
1510 Sofia
Tel.: 359 2 91988
Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE
Comercial Chrysler S.A.
Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
Santiago, Chile
Tel.: (56-2) 620 7600
Fax: (56-2) 730 6201

CHINA
Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F,Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA
Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: 57 1 4236700
Fax: 57 (1) 410 5667

COSTA RICA
AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA
EUROLINE d.o.o.
Kovinska 5
10 000 Zagreb
Tel.: 385 1 3441 111
Fax: 385 1 3441 113

CZECH REPUBLIC
Chrysler Czech Republic s.r.o
Daimlerova 2296/2
149 45 Praha 4 - Chodov
Czech Republic
Tel: +420 (0)2 71077 111
Tel: +420 (0)2 25101 111
Fax: +420 (0)2 71077 507

DENMARK
Chrysler Danmark ApS
Frederikskaj 4
DK- 1790 København V.
Tel: +45 (0)35 256 830
Fax: +45 (0)35 256 832

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Reid y Compañia
John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega
Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
Tel.: (809) 562–7211
Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR
Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador
Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5
Guayaquil, Ecuador
Tel.: (593) 4 225 7935
Fax: (593) 4 224 7787

EL SALVADOR
Grupo Q del Salvador
Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,
San Salvador, El Salvador
Tel.: (503) 22730988
Fax: (503) 278 5731

ESTONIA
Silberauto AS
Järvevana tee 11
11314 Tallinn
Tel.: 06 266 098
Tel.: 06 266 050
Fax: 06 266 066

FINLAND
Chrysler FinlandOy
Ristipellontie 5
00390 HELSINKI
Tel: 020 54771
Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE
Chrysler France
Parc de Rocquencourt
BP100
F-78153 Le Chesnay Cedex
Tel: +33 1 39 23 56 00
Fax: +33 1 39 23 57 92

GERMANY
Chrysler Deutschland GmbH
Englische Straße 30
D-10587 Berlin
Telefon +49 (0)30 2690-0
Telefax +49 (0)30 2690 3999

GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG
TNT MAILFAST
C/O Chrysler Belgium/Luxembourg
BRU/BRU/37850
Antwoord Nummer 193032
1930 Zaventem
Belgium
Tel.: 0800 6661
Fax: 32 02 717 33

GREECE
Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas
240-242 Kifisias Avenue
15231 Halandri Athens, Greece
Tel.: +30 210 6700800
Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA
Grupo Q del Guatemala
Edificio Grupo Q, calle Mariscal Cruz 9-04, Zona 4,
Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala
Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS
Grupo Q de Honduras
Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,
Tegucigalpa, Honduras
Tel.: (504) 235-9220
Fax: (504) 232-6564

HUNGARY
Chrysler Automotive Hungaria Kft
H-1133 Budapest
Kárpát u 21
Tel.:+36-1-887-7000
Fax: +36-1-887-7098

IRELAND
C.J. IRELAND CONCESSIONAIRES LIMITED
Clonlara Avenue
Baldonnell Business Park
Baldonnell Dublin 22.
Ireland
Tel.: 1890 946866

ITALY
Chrysler Italia S.r.l.
Via Giulio Vincenzo Bona, 110
00156 Roma
Tel: 06 41442812
Fax: 06 418823114
E-mail: talkto@chrysler.com

LATVIA
TC MOTORS LTD.
40 Krasta Str.
LV-1003 Riga
Tel.: 07 812 312
FAX: 07 812 313

LITHUANIA
Silberauto AS
Laisves av. 125 A
LT — 2022 VILNIUS
Tel.: 02 301037
Fax: 02 301036

NETHERLANDS
Chrysler Nederland B.V.
Postbus 2088
NL-3500 GB Utrecht
Tel:+31 (0)30 247 19 11
Fax: +31 (0)30 247 16 00

NEW ZEALAND
Chrysler New Zealand
Private Bag 14907
Panmure New Zealand
Tel: 09573 7800
Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY
Chrysler Norge A/S
Solheimveien 7
N-1471 Lørenskog
Tel : +47 67 92 60 00
Fax : +47 67 90 53 10

PANAMA
Grupo Q de Panamá
Calle 50 Final, Edificio 68, San Francisco,
Panamá, Panamá
Tel.: (507) 303-1100
Fax: (507) 303-0980

PARAGUAY
Cencar S.A.
Avda Mariscal Lopez No. 5700
Asuncion, Paraguay
Tel.: 59521515911
Fax: 59521515924

PERU
Divemotor S.A.
Calle Alejandro Bussalleu 151, Urb. Sta. Catalina - La Victoria
Lima, Peru
Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000
Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND
Chrysler Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Gotlieba Daimlera 1
02-480 Warszawa
Tel:+ 801 330 300

PORTUGAL
Chrysler Portugal S.A.
Qta. da Fonte – Edif. Dª Amélia
Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1ªA
2770-229 Paço de Arcos
Portugal
Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00
Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
Chrysler International Services, S.A.
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

ROMANIA
S.C. Auto Rom S.R.L.
Bucuresti
Bd. Expozitiei nr. 2
RO-78334
Tel.: 01 2240020 25
Fax: 01 2241638

RUSSIA
Chrysler RUS SAO
39A Leningradsky prospect
125167 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 745-2600
Fax: +7 495 745-2601

SLOVENIA
Chrysler/Jeep Import d.d.
Leskoskova 2
1122 Ljubljana
Tel.: 01 5843 138
Fax: 01 5843 222

SPAIN
Chrysler España S.L.
Dpto. De Atención al Cliente Chrysler, Jeep y Dodge
Apdo. De Correos 24
19200 Azuqueca de Henares (Guadalajara)
Tel.: 902 888 782
Fax: 913 496 529

SWEDEN
Chrysler Sverige
Bronsyxegatan 14,
Box 50530
S-202 50 Malmö
Tel:+46 (0)8 752 9858
Fax: +46 (0)8 752 6483

SWITZERLAND
Chrysler Switzerland GmbH
Bernstrasse 55
CH-8952 Schlieren
Tel:
• German : 0800 80 29 20
• French : 0800 80 29 21
• Italian : 0800 80 29 22
Telefax +41 (0) 44 755 64 00

TAIWAN
Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
Tel.: 080081581
Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY
Chrysler Jeep Tic. A.S.
TEM Otoyolu , Hadimkoy Cikisi
34900 Buyukcekmece - Istanbul
Tel : + 90 - 212 - 867 40 00
Fax : + 90 - 212 - 867 44 63

UKRAINE
JSC AutoCapital
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15
01004 Kyiv
Tel.: +38 044 206 8888
Fax: +38 044 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM
Chrysler UK Ltd.
Tongwell
Milton Keynes MK15 8BA
Tel.: 01908 301090
Fax: 01908 301203

URUGUAY
Malunix. S.A.
Miguelete 2276
Montevideo, Uruguay
Tel: (598-2) 401 7818
Fax: (598-2) 402 2666

VENEZUELA
Chrysler de Venezuela LLC
Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte
Valencia, Estado Caraboro
Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400
Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538
Fax: (58) 241-6132602
(58) 241-6132438
PO BOX: 1960
Services And Parts
Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste
C.C LD Center Local B-2
Valencia, Estado Carabobo
Telf: (58) 241-6132757
(58) 241-6132773
Fax: (58) 241-6132743

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX

About Your Brakes 169
ABS
(Anti-Lock Brake System) 122,170,171
Adding Fuel 192
Additives, Fuel 191
Air Cleaner, Engine
(Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 218
Air Conditioner Maintenance 219
Air Conditioning 138
Air Conditioning Controls 138
Air Conditioning Filter 145
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 146
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 219
Air Conditioning System 138,140
Air Filter 218
Air Pressure, Tires 119,179
Airbag 34
Airbag Deployment 39
Airbag Light 40,49,127
Airbag Maintenance 40
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) 35
Alarm (Security Alarm) 15,127
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 15
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 238
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . 170,171
Anti-Lock Warning Light 122
Anti-Theft Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) . . 15
Appearance Care 229
Assist, Hill Start 173
Auto Down Power Windows 24
Auto Unlock, Doors 21
Automatic Dimming Mirror 57
Automatic Door Locks 21
Automatic Headlights 88
Automatic Oil Change Indicator . . . 126,130
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . 140
Automatic Transaxle 156
Automatic Transmission 157,159,226
Fluid and Filter Changes 226
Fluid Level Check 226
Fluid Type 226,240
Gear Ranges 157
Special Additives 226
Torque Converter 159,162
Autostick 160
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet
(Power Outlet) 107
Auxiliary Power Outlet 107
Axle Fluid 240
Battery 218
Charging System Light 121
Emergency Starting 208
Jump Starting 208
Keyless Transmitter Replacement
(RKE) 19
Belts, Seat 27,49
Body Mechanism Lubrication 220
Brake Assist System 172
Brake Assist Warning Light 122
Brake Control System, Electronic 171
Brake Fluid 240
Brake, Parking 169
Brake System 225
Anti-Lock (ABS) 170,171
Master Cylinder 225
Parking 169
Warning Light 126
Brake/Transmission Interlock 156
Break-In Recommendations, New
Vehicle 48
Bulb Replacement 235,236
Bulbs, Light 49,235

Calibration, Compass 132
Capacities, Fluid 238
Caps, Filler
  Fuel 192
  Power Steering 168
Car Washes 229
Carbon Monoxide Warning 48
Cargo Area Cover 111
Cargo Area Features 109
Cargo Compartment 109
  Light 91
Cargo Light 91
Cargo Load Floor 109
Cargo Tie-Downs 110
Cellular Phone 59
Changing A Flat Tire 205
Charging System Light 121
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 48
Checks, Safety 48
Child Restraint 42,43,45,46
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 45
Child Safety Locks 22
Clean Air Gasoline 191
Climate Control 137
Coin Holder 109
Cold Weather Operation 151
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 137
Compact Spare Tire 181
Compass 131
Compass Calibration 132
Compass Variance 132
Computer, Trip/Travel 130
Console 109
Console, Floor 109
Cool Down, Turbo 153
Cooling System 222
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 223
  Coolant Capacity 238
  Coolant Level 224
  Disposal of Used Coolant 224
  Drain, Flush, and Refill 222
  Inspection 222
  Points to Remember 224
  Pressure Cap 223
  Selection of Coolant
  (Antifreeze) 222,238,239
  Temperature Gauge 124
Corrosion Protection 229
Cruise Light 126
Cupholders 108
Customer Assistance 268

Defroster, Rear Window 113
Defroster, Windshield 49,139,143
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 92
Diagnostic System, Onboard 215
Diesel Engine Maintenance 255
Diesel Fuel 192
Diesel Fuel Requirements 192
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 90
Dipsticks
  Oil (Engine) 216
  Power Steering 168
Disposal
  Engine Oil 217
  Used Coolant (Antifreeze) 224
Door Locks 20
Door Locks, Automatic 21
Driving 165
  Off-Pavement 165
  Off-Road 165
  On Hills 165
  Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow
  Standing Water 165
  When to Use Low Range 165

Electric Remote Mirrors 58
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
(Power Outlet) 107
Electrical Power Outlets 107
Electronic Brake Control System 171
Anti-Lock Brake System 171
Brake Assist System 172
Electronic Roll Mitigation 173
Electronic Stability Program 176
Traction Control System 172
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 173
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control) 95
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) . . 122,176
Electronic Throttle Control Warning
Light 120
Electronic Vehicle Information Center
(EVIC) 128
Emergency, In Case of
Hazard Warning Flasher 204
Jacking 205
Jump Starting 208
Overheating 204
Towing 210
Engine 213
Air Cleaner 218
Break-In Recommendations 48
Compartment 213
Coolant (Antifreeze) 239
Exhaust Gas Caution 48
Fails to Start 152
Flooded, Starting 152
Fuel Requirements 190,238
Jump Starting 208
Oil 216,238,239
Oil Change Interval 126,130
Oil Disposal 217
Oil Filter 218
Oil Selection 216,217,238
Oil Synthetic 217
Overheating 204
Starting 151
Temperature Gauge 124
Engine Oil Viscosity 217
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 217
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . 40
Entry System, Illuminated 17
Ethanol 190
Exhaust Gas Caution 48
Exhaust System 48,220
Exterior Finish Care 229
Exterior Lights 49
Fabric Care 230
Filters
Air Cleaner 218
Air Conditioning 145
Engine Oil 218,239
Finish Care 229
Flashers
Hazard Warning 204
Turn Signal 49,90,121,236,237
Flash-To-Pass 90
Flipper Glass, Liftgate 26
Flooded Engine Starting 152
Floor Console 109
Fluid, Brake 240
Fluid Capacities 238
Fluid Leaks 49
Fluid Level Checks 227
Automatic Transmission 226
Engine Oil 216
Manual Transmission 226
Power Steering 168
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . 239
Fog Light Service 237
Fog Lights 87,89,127,237
Folding Rear Seat 83

Four Wheel Drive
Shifting 162,163
Systems 162
Four Wheel Drive Operation 162
Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 200
Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 200
Front Axle (Differential) 227
Fuel 190
Additives 191
Diesel 192
Ethanol 190
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 192
Gasoline 190
Gauge 119
Octane Rating 190,239
Requirements 190,238
Tank Capacity 238
Fuses 232

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 192,193,215
Gas Gauge (Fuel Gauge) 119
Gasoline, Clean Air 191
Gasoline (Fuel) 190
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 124
Fuel 119
Odometer 125
Speedometer 121
Tachometer 122
Gear Ranges 155,157,160
General Information 14,19
Glass Cleaning 231
Gross Axle Weight Rating 193
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 193

Hands-Free Phone (uconnect®) 59
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 165
Hazard Warning Flasher 204
Head Restraints 80
Head Rests 80
Headlights 87,88
Automatic 88
Bulb Replacement 236
Cleaning 231
Delay 89
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . . 90
Leveling 89
Lights On Reminder 89
On With Wipers 88,93
Passing 90
Replacing 236
Switch 87,88
Time Delay 89
Heated Mirrors 58
Heated Seats 82
Heater 138
High Beam Indicator 121
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 90
Hill Descent Control 175
Hill Descent Control Indicator 122,175
Hill Start Assist 173
Holder, Coin 109
Holder, Cup 108
Hood Release 87
Hydraulic Clutch Fluid 226

Ignition 12
Key 12
Ignition Key Removal 12
Illuminated Entry 17
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 13,16
Infant Restraint 42,43

Inflation Pressure Tires 119,179
Information Center, Vehicle 128
Inside Rearview Mirror 57
Instrument Cluster 118,119
Instrument Panel and Controls 117
Instrument Panel Cover 230
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 231
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 232
Interior Appearance Care 230
Interior Lighting 87
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 92
Introduction 4

Jack Location 205
Jack Operation 205,206
Jacking Instructions 206
Jump Starting 208

Key, Programming 14
Key, Replacement 14
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 13
Key-In Reminder 13
Keyless Entry System 17
Keys 12

Lane Change and Turn Signals 90
Lap/Shoulder Belts 27
LATCH
(Lower Anchors and Tether for
CHildren) 45
Latches 49
  Hood 87
Lead Free Gasoline 190
Leaks, Fluid 49
Leveling, Headlight 89
Life of Tires 182
Liftgate 25
Liftgate Flipper Glass 26
Light Bulbs 49,235
Lights 49,87
  Airbag 40,49,127
  Anti-Lock Warning 122
  Automatic Headlights 88
  Back-Up 237
  Battery Saver 91
  Brake Assist Warning 122,178
  Brake Warning 126
  Bulb Replacement 235,236
  Cargo 91
  Cruise 126
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 87,90

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
Indicator 122,176,178
Electronic Throttle Control Warning . . 120
Exterior 49
Fog 89,127,237
Four-Wheel Drive
Indicator 122,123,125,164
Hazard Warning Flasher 204
Headlight Leveling 89
Headlight Switch 87,88
Headlights 88,236
Headlights On Reminder 89
Headlights On With Wipers 88,93
High Beam 90,121
High Beam Indicator 121
High Beam/Low Beam Select 90
Hill Descent Control Indicator . . . 122,175
Illuminated Entry 17
Instrument Cluster 87,119
Lights On Reminder 89
Low Fuel 119
Low Tire 119
Malfunction Indicator
(Check Engine) 120
Oil Pressure 121
Park 87,88
Passing 90

Rear Servicing 237
Rear Tail 237
Seat Belt Reminder 126
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 16
Service 235,236
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 120
Side Marker 236
Side Repeater 237
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 119,184
Tow/Haul Indicator 122
Traction Control 176,178
Transfer Case 164
Turn Signal 49,87,90,121,236,237
Vanity Mirror 58
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 119
Load Floor, Cargo 109
Locks 20
Auto Unlock 21
Automatic Door 21
Child Protection 22
Door 20
Power Door 20
Steering Wheel 13
Low Tire Pressure System 184
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 45
Lubrication, Body 220
Luggage Carrier 114
Lumbar Support 79

Maintenance Free Battery 218
Maintenance Procedures 215
Maintenance Schedule 242,255
Diesel 255
Maintenance, Sunroof 104
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 120
Manual Transmission 154,226
Fluid Level Check 226
Lubricant Selection 226,240
Shift Speeds 155
Marker Lights, Side 236
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 225
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 84
Memory Seat 84
Memory Seats and Radio 84
Methanol 190
Methanol Fuel 190
Mini-Trip Computer 130
Mirrors 57
Automatic Dimming 57
Electric Powered 58
Electric Remote 58
Heated 58
Outside 57
Rearview 57
Vanity 58
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 184
Mopar Parts 215
Multi-Function Control Lever 87

New Vehicle Break-In Period 48

Occupant Restraints 26
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 35
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 190
Odometer
Trip 124
Off-Pavement Driving (Off-Road) 165
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement) 165
Oil Change Indicator 126,130,255
Oil Change Indicator, Reset . . . 126,130,255
Oil, Engine 216,239
Capacity 238

Change Interval 126,130
Diesel 217
Dipstick 216
Filter 218,239
Materials Added to 217
Recommendation 216,217,238
Synthetic 217
Viscosity 217,238
Onboard Diagnostic System 215
Operating Precautions 215
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 6
Outside Rearview Mirrors 57
Overdrive 126,158,161
Overdrive OFF Switch 158,161
Overheating, Engine 123,204
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 6

Paint Care 229
Paint Damage 229
Park Sense System, Rear 97
Parking Brake 169
Parking On Hill 169
Passing Light 90
Personal Settings 134
Pets 47
Pets, Transporting 47
Phone, Cellular 59
Phone, Hands-Free (uconnect®) 59
Polishing and Waxing 229
Power
Door Locks 20
Mirrors 58
Seats 80
Steering 168
Sunroof 103
Sunroof (Sky Slider) 104,227
Windows 23
Power Steering Fluid 240
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 34
Preparation for Jacking 206
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 30
Programmable Electronic Features 134

Radial Ply Tires 180
Radio Remote Controls 136
Radio (Sound Systems) 136
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 93
Rear Axle (Differential) 227
Rear Park Sense System 97
Rear Seat, Folding 83
Rear Window Defroster 113
Rear Window Features 112
Rear Wiper/Washer 112
Rearview Mirrors 57
Reclining Front Seats 79
Recreational Towing 200
Refrigerant 219
Release, Hood 87
Reminder, Lights On 89
Reminder, Seat Belt 32
Remote Control
Security Alarm 15
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 17
Remote Sound System (Radio)
Controls 136
Repeater Lights, Side 237
Replacement Bulbs 235
Replacement Keys 14
Replacement Parts 215
Replacement Tires 182
Resetting Oil Change Indicator . . . 126,130
Restraint, Head 80
Restraints, Child 42
Restraints, Occupant 26
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 111
Roll Over Warning 4

Roof
Sky Slider Power 104,227
Roof Type Carrier 114
Rotation, Tires 183

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 49
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 49
Safety, Exhaust Gas 48
Safety Tips 48
Schedule, Maintenance 242,255
Seat Belt Maintenance 231
Seat Belt Reminder 32
Seat Belts 27,49
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 29
And Pregnant Women 34
Child Restraint 42,46
Front Seat 27
Inspection 49
Pretensioners 30
Reminder 126
Shoulder Belt Anchorage 29
Untwisting Procedure 30
Seats 78
Adjustment 78
Easy Entry 86
Head Restraints 80
Heated 82
Height Adjustment 80
Lumbar Support 79
Memory 84
Power 80
Rear Folding 83
Reclining 79
Seatback Release 83
Tilting 80
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 15
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 239
Selec-Trac Operation 162
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 13,16
Sentry Key Programming 14
Service Assistance 268
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 120
Settings, Personal 134
Shift Lock Manual Override 156
Shifting
Automatic Transmission 157,159
Manual Transmission 154
Transfer Case 162,163
Shoulder Belts 27
Side Repeater Lights 237
Side View Mirror Adjustment 57
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters) . . . 145
Signals, Turn 49,90,121,236,237
Sky Slider Power Roof 104,227
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 183
Sound Systems (Radio) 136
Sound Systems . . . . . *Refer to the Sound Systems Booklet*
Spare Tire 181,205
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 95
Speedometer 121
Starting 151
Automatic Transmission 151
Cold Weather 151
Emergency (Jump Starting) 208
Engine Fails to Start 152
Manual Transmission 151
Starting and Operating 151
Starting Procedures 151
Starting Procedures (Diesel Engines) . . 153
Steering
Power 168
Tilt Column 94
Wheel Lock 13
Wheel, Tilt 94
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 136
Storage 109

Storage Bin 109
Storage, Vehicle 145
Sun Roof 103
Sun Roof (Sky Slider Power) 104,227
Sun Visor Extension 59
Sunroof Maintenance 104
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 34
Synthetic Engine Oil 217

Tachometer 122
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . 140
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant . . 124
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 45
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Theft System (Security Alarm) 15
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 110
Tilt Steering Column 94
Time Delay, Headlight 89
Tires 49,179
  Air Pressure 179
  Chains 183
  Changing 205
  Compact Spare 181
  General Information 179
  High Speed 180
  Inflation Pressures 179
  Jacking 205
  Life of Tires 182
  Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . 184
  Radial 180
  Replacement 182
  Rotation 183
  Spare Tire 205
  Spinning 181
  Tread Wear Indicators 181
To Open Hood 87
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 196
Torque Converter Clutch 159,162
Tow/Haul Indicator Light 122
Towing 193
  Behind a Motor Home 200
  Disabled Vehicle 210
  Guide 196
  Recreational 200
  Weight 196
Towing Eyes 210
Towing Vehicle Behind a Motor Home . . 200
Traction Control 121,172
Trailer Towing 193
  Cooling System Tips 200
  Minimum Requirements 196
  Trailer and Tongue Weight 196
  Wiring 198
Trailer Towing Guide 196
Trailer Weight 196
Transaxle 156
  Automatic 156
  Operation 156
Transfer Case 227
  Fluid 227,240
  Four-Wheel-Drive Operation 162
  Maintenance 227
Transmission 157,159
  Automatic 157,159
  Fluid 240
  Maintenance 226
  Manual 154
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) 19
Tread Wear Indicators 181
Trip Odometer 125
Trip Odometer Reset Button 124
Turbo Cool Down 153
Turn Signals 87,90,121,236,237

uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone) 59
Unleaded Gasoline 190
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 30
Upholstery Care 230

Vanity Mirrors 58
Variance, Compass 132
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 8
Vehicle Storage 145
Vehicle Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . 15
Viscosity, Engine Oil 217
Voice Recognition System (VR) 76

Warning Flasher, Hazard 204
Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Description) 119
Warning, Roll Over 4
Warnings and Cautions 8
Washers, Windshield 91,93,220
Water
Driving Through 165
Waxing and Polishing 229
Wheel and Wheel Trim 230
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 230
Wind Buffeting 25,104,107
Window Fogging 145

Windows 23
Power 23
Windshield Defroster 49,139,143
Windshield Washers 91,93,220
Fluid 220
Windshield Wiper Blades 220
Windshield Wipers 91
Wiper, Delay 92
Wiper, Rear 112
Wipers, Intermittent 92
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 93
Wrecker Towing 210